



eXtensible Access Control Markup Language (XACML) Version 3.0

Committee Specification 02

08 August 2012

Specification URIs

This version:

<http://docs.oasis-open.org/xacml/3.0/xacml-3.0-core-spec-cs02-en.doc> (Authoritative)
<http://docs.oasis-open.org/xacml/3.0/xacml-3.0-core-spec-cs02-en.html>
<http://docs.oasis-open.org/xacml/3.0/xacml-3.0-core-spec-cs02-en.pdf>

Previous version:

<http://www.oasis-open.org/committees/download.php/43799/xacml-3.0-core-spec-csprd03-en.zip>

Latest version:

<http://docs.oasis-open.org/xacml/3.0/xacml-3.0-core-spec-en.doc> (Authoritative)
<http://docs.oasis-open.org/xacml/3.0/xacml-3.0-core-spec-en.html>
<http://docs.oasis-open.org/xacml/3.0/xacml-3.0-core-spec-en.pdf>

Technical Committee:

OASIS eXtensible Access Control Markup Language (XACML) TC

Chairs:

Bill Parducci (bill@parducci.net), Individual
Hal Lockhart (hal.lockhart@oracle.com), Oracle

Editor:

Erik Rissanen (erik@axiomatics.com), Axiomatics AB

Additional artifacts:

This prose specification is one component of a Work Product which also includes:

- XML schema: <http://docs.oasis-open.org/xacml/3.0/xacml-core-v3-schema-wd-17.xsd>

Related work:

This specification replaces or supersedes:

- *eXtensible Access Control Markup Language (XACML) Version 2.0*. 01 February 2005. OASIS Standard.
http://docs.oasis-open.org/xacml/2.0/access_control-xacml-2.0-core-spec-os.pdf.

Declared XML namespace:

- urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17

Abstract:

This specification defines Version 3.0 of the eXtensible Access Control Markup Language.

Status:

This document was last revised or approved by the OASIS eXtensible Access Control Markup Language (XACML) TC on the above date. The level of approval is also listed above. Check the "Latest version" location noted above for possible later revisions of this document.

Technical Committee members should send comments on this specification to the Technical Committee's email list. Others should send comments to the Technical Committee by using the

“[Send A Comment](#)” button on the Technical Committee’s web page at <http://www.oasis-open.org/committees/xacml/>.

For information on whether any patents have been disclosed that may be essential to implementing this specification, and any offers of patent licensing terms, please refer to the Intellectual Property Rights section of the Technical Committee web page (<http://www.oasis-open.org/committees/xacml/ipr.php>).

Citation format:

When referencing this specification the following citation format should be used:

[XACML-V3.0]

eXtensible Access Control Markup Language (XACML) Version 3.0. 08 August 2012. OASIS Committee Specification 02.

<http://docs.oasis-open.org/xacml/3.0/xacml-3.0-core-spec-cs02-en.html>.

Notices

Copyright © OASIS Open 2012. All Rights Reserved.

All capitalized terms in the following text have the meanings assigned to them in the OASIS Intellectual Property Rights Policy (the "OASIS IPR Policy"). The full [Policy](#) may be found at the OASIS website.

This document and translations of it may be copied and furnished to others, and derivative works that comment on or otherwise explain it or assist in its implementation may be prepared, copied, published, and distributed, in whole or in part, without restriction of any kind, provided that the above copyright notice and this section are included on all such copies and derivative works. However, this document itself may not be modified in any way, including by removing the copyright notice or references to OASIS, except as needed for the purpose of developing any document or deliverable produced by an OASIS Technical Committee (in which case the rules applicable to copyrights, as set forth in the OASIS IPR Policy, must be followed) or as required to translate it into languages other than English.

The limited permissions granted above are perpetual and will not be revoked by OASIS or its successors or assigns.

This document and the information contained herein is provided on an "AS IS" basis and OASIS DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY WARRANTY THAT THE USE OF THE INFORMATION HEREIN WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY OWNERSHIP RIGHTS OR ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

OASIS requests that any OASIS Party or any other party that believes it has patent claims that would necessarily be infringed by implementations of this OASIS Committee Specification or OASIS Standard, to notify OASIS TC Administrator and provide an indication of its willingness to grant patent licenses to such patent claims in a manner consistent with the IPR Mode of the OASIS Technical Committee that produced this specification.

OASIS invites any party to contact the OASIS TC Administrator if it is aware of a claim of ownership of any patent claims that would necessarily be infringed by implementations of this specification by a patent holder that is not willing to provide a license to such patent claims in a manner consistent with the IPR Mode of the OASIS Technical Committee that produced this specification. OASIS may include such claims on its website, but disclaims any obligation to do so.

OASIS takes no position regarding the validity or scope of any intellectual property or other rights that might be claimed to pertain to the implementation or use of the technology described in this document or the extent to which any license under such rights might or might not be available; neither does it represent that it has made any effort to identify any such rights. Information on OASIS' procedures with respect to rights in any document or deliverable produced by an OASIS Technical Committee can be found on the OASIS website. Copies of claims of rights made available for publication and any assurances of licenses to be made available, or the result of an attempt made to obtain a general license or permission for the use of such proprietary rights by implementers or users of this OASIS Committee Specification or OASIS Standard, can be obtained from the OASIS TC Administrator. OASIS makes no representation that any information or list of intellectual property rights will at any time be complete, or that any claims in such list are, in fact, Essential Claims.

The name "OASIS" is a trademark of [OASIS](#), the owner and developer of this specification, and should be used only to refer to the organization and its official outputs. OASIS welcomes reference to, and implementation and use of, specifications, while reserving the right to enforce its marks against misleading uses. Please see <https://www.oasis-open.org/policies-guidelines/trademarks> for above guidance.

Table of Contents

1	Introduction	9
1.1	Glossary (non-normative)	9
1.1.1	Preferred terms.....	9
1.1.2	Related terms	11
1.2	Terminology	11
1.3	Schema organization and namespaces	12
1.4	Normative References	12
1.5	Non-Normative References	13
2	Background (non-normative)	14
2.1	Requirements	14
2.2	Rule and policy combining.....	15
2.3	Combining algorithms	15
2.4	Multiple subjects	16
2.5	Policies based on subject and resource attributes	16
2.6	Multi-valued attributes.....	16
2.7	Policies based on resource contents.....	16
2.8	Operators	17
2.9	Policy distribution	17
2.10	Policy indexing	17
2.11	Abstraction layer	18
2.12	Actions performed in conjunction with enforcement	18
2.13	Supplemental information about a decision.....	18
3	Models (non-normative)	19
3.1	Data-flow model	19
3.2	XACML context.....	20
3.3	Policy language model.....	21
3.3.1	Rule	21
3.3.2	Policy	22
3.3.3	Policy set	24
4	Examples (non-normative)	25
4.1	Example one	25
4.1.1	Example policy	25
4.1.2	Example request context.....	26
4.1.3	Example response context.....	28
4.2	Example two	28
4.2.1	Example medical record instance	28
4.2.2	Example request context.....	29
4.2.3	Example plain-language rules	31
4.2.4	Example XACML rule instances.....	31
5	Syntax (normative, with the exception of the schema fragments)	43
5.1	Element <PolicySet>	43
5.2	Element <Description>	45
5.3	Element <PolicyIssuer>	45

5.4 Element <PolicySetDefaults>	45
5.5 Element <XPathVersion>	46
5.6 Element <Target>	46
5.7 Element <AnyOf>	46
5.8 Element <AllOf>	47
5.9 Element <Match>	47
5.10 Element <PolicySetIdReference>	48
5.11 Element <PolicyIdReference>	48
5.12 Simple type VersionType	48
5.13 Simple type VersionMatchType	49
5.14 Element <Policy>	49
5.15 Element <PolicyDefaults>	51
5.16 Element <CombinerParameters>	51
5.17 Element <CombinerParameter>	52
5.18 Element <RuleCombinerParameters>	52
5.19 Element <PolicyCombinerParameters>	53
5.20 Element <PolicySetCombinerParameters>	53
5.21 Element <Rule>	54
5.22 Simple type EffectType	55
5.23 Element <VariableDefinition>	55
5.24 Element <VariableReference>	55
5.25 Element <Expression>	56
5.26 Element <Condition>	56
5.27 Element <Apply>	56
5.28 Element <Function>	57
5.29 Element <AttributeDesignator>	57
5.30 Element <AttributeSelector>	59
5.31 Element <AttributeValue>	60
5.32 Element <Obligations>	60
5.33 Element <AssociatedAdvice>	60
5.34 Element <Obligation>	61
5.35 Element <Advice>	61
5.36 Element <AttributeAssignment>	61
5.37 Element <ObligationExpressions>	62
5.38 Element <AdviceExpressions>	62
5.39 Element <ObligationExpression>	63
5.40 Element <AdviceExpression>	63
5.41 Element <AttributeAssignmentExpression>	64
5.42 Element <Request>	65
5.43 Element <RequestDefaults>	66
5.44 Element <Attributes>	66
5.45 Element <Content>	66
5.46 Element <Attribute>	67
5.47 Element <Response>	67
5.48 Element <Result>	68

5.49	Element <PolicyIdentifierList>	69
5.50	Element <MultiRequests>.....	69
5.51	Element <RequestReference>	69
5.52	Element <AttributesReference>	70
5.53	Element <Decision>.....	70
5.54	Element <Status>	70
5.55	Element <StatusCode>.....	71
5.56	Element <StatusMessage>.....	71
5.57	Element <StatusDetail>	71
5.58	Element <MissingAttributeDetail>	72
6	XPath 2.0 definitions.....	74
7	Functional requirements	76
7.1	Unicode issues	76
7.1.1	Normalization.....	76
7.1.2	Version of Unicode	76
7.2	Policy enforcement point	76
7.2.1	Base PEP	76
7.2.2	Deny-biased PEP	76
7.2.3	Permit-biased PEP	77
7.3	Attribute evaluation	77
7.3.1	Structured attributes	77
7.3.2	Attribute bags	77
7.3.3	Multivalued attributes	78
7.3.4	Attribute Matching	78
7.3.5	Attribute Retrieval.....	78
7.3.6	Environment Attributes	79
7.3.7	AttributeSelector evaluation	79
7.4	Expression evaluation.....	80
7.5	Arithmetic evaluation	80
7.6	Match evaluation.....	80
7.7	Target evaluation	81
7.8	VariableReference Evaluation	82
7.9	Condition evaluation	82
7.10	Extended Indeterminate.....	83
7.11	Rule evaluation	83
7.12	Policy evaluation.....	83
7.13	Policy Set evaluation	84
7.14	Policy and Policy set value for Indeterminate Target	84
7.15	PolicySetIdReference and PolicyIdReference evaluation	85
7.16	Hierarchical resources	85
7.17	Authorization decision.....	85
7.18	Obligations and advice	85
7.19	Exception handling	86
7.19.1	Unsupported functionality	86
7.19.2	Syntax and type errors	86

7.19.3 Missing attributes	86
7.20 Identifier equality.....	86
8 XACML extensibility points (non-normative)	88
8.1 Extensible XML attribute types	88
8.2 Structured attributes	88
9 Security and privacy considerations (non-normative)	89
9.1 Threat model.....	89
9.1.1 Unauthorized disclosure	89
9.1.2 Message replay	89
9.1.3 Message insertion	89
9.1.4 Message deletion	90
9.1.5 Message modification.....	90
9.1.6 NotApplicable results.....	90
9.1.7 Negative rules.....	90
9.1.8 Denial of service	91
9.2 Safeguards.....	91
9.2.1 Authentication.....	91
9.2.2 Policy administration	91
9.2.3 Confidentiality	92
9.2.4 Policy integrity	92
9.2.5 Policy identifiers	92
9.2.6 Trust model.....	93
9.2.7 Privacy.....	93
9.3 Unicode security issues	94
9.4 Identifier equality.....	94
10 Conformance	95
10.1 Introduction	95
10.2 Conformance tables.....	95
10.2.1 Schema elements.....	95
10.2.2 Identifier Prefixes.....	96
10.2.3 Algorithms.....	96
10.2.4 Status Codes	97
10.2.5 Attributes	97
10.2.6 Identifiers	97
10.2.7 Data-types	98
10.2.8 Functions	98
10.2.9 Identifiers planned for future deprecation.....	103
Appendix A. Data-types and functions (normative)	105
A.1 Introduction.....	105
A.2 Data-types	105
A.3 Functions	107
A.3.1 Equality predicates.....	107
A.3.2 Arithmetic functions.....	109
A.3.3 String conversion functions.....	110
A.3.4 Numeric data-type conversion functions.....	110

A.3.5 Logical functions	110
A.3.6 Numeric comparison functions.....	111
A.3.7 Date and time arithmetic functions.....	111
A.3.8 Non-numeric comparison functions	112
A.3.9 String functions	115
A.3.10 Bag functions	119
A.3.11 Set functions	120
A.3.12 Higher-order bag functions	120
A.3.13 Regular-expression-based functions	124
A.3.14 Special match functions	126
A.3.15 XPath-based functions.....	126
A.3.16 Other functions.....	127
A.3.17 Extension functions and primitive types.....	127
A.4 Functions, data types, attributes and algorithms planned for deprecation	128
Appendix B. XACML identifiers (normative)	130
B.1 XACML namespaces.....	130
B.2 Attribute categories	130
B.3 Data-types	130
B.4 Subject attributes.....	131
B.5 Resource attributes	132
B.6 Action attributes.....	132
B.7 Environment attributes	132
B.8 Status codes.....	133
B.9 Combining algorithms.....	133
Appendix C. Combining algorithms (normative)	135
C.1 Extended Indeterminate values.....	135
C.2 Deny-overrides.....	135
C.3 Ordered-deny-overrides	137
C.4 Permit-overrides	137
C.5 Ordered-permit-overrides.....	138
C.6 Deny-unless-permit.....	139
C.7 Permit-unless-deny	139
C.8 First-applicable	140
C.9 Only-one-applicable	142
C.10 Legacy Deny-overrides	143
C.11 Legacy Ordered-deny-overrides	144
C.12 Legacy Permit-overrides	145
C.13 Legacy Ordered-permit-overrides	147
Appendix D. Acknowledgements	148
Appendix E. Revision History	149

1 Introduction

1.1 Glossary (non-normative)

1.1.1 Preferred terms

Access

Performing an **action**

Access control

Controlling **access** in accordance with a **policy** or **policy set**

Action

An operation on a **resource**

Advice

A supplementary piece of information in a **policy** or **policy set** which is provided to the **PEP** with the **decision** of the **PDP**.

Applicable policy

The set of **policies** and **policy sets** that governs **access** for a specific **decision request**

Attribute

Characteristic of a **subject**, **resource**, **action** or **environment** that may be referenced in a **predicate** or **target** (see also – **named attribute**)

Authorization decision

The result of evaluating **applicable policy**, returned by the **PDP** to the **PEP**. A function that evaluates to "Permit", "Deny", "Indeterminate" or "NotApplicable", and (optionally) a set of **obligations and advice**

Bag

An unordered collection of values, in which there may be duplicate values

Condition

An expression of **predicates**. A function that evaluates to "True", "False" or "Indeterminate"

Conjunctive sequence

A sequence of **predicates** combined using the logical 'AND' operation

Context

The canonical representation of a **decision request** and an **authorization decision**

Context handler

The system entity that converts **decision requests** in the native request format to the XACML canonical form, coordinates with Policy Information Points to add attribute values to the request context, and converts **authorization decisions** in the XACML canonical form to the native response format

Decision

The result of evaluating a **rule**, **policy** or **policy set**

Decision request

The request by a **PEP** to a **PDP** to render an **authorization decision**

- 39 **Disjunctive sequence**
40 A sequence of *predicates* combined using the logical 'OR' operation
- 41 **Effect**
42 The intended consequence of a satisfied *rule* (either "Permit" or "Deny")
- 43 **Environment**
44 The set of *attributes* that are relevant to an *authorization decision* and are independent of a
45 particular *subject*, *resource* or *action*
- 46 **Identifier equality**
47 The identifier equality operation which is defined in section 7.20.
- 48 **Issuer**
49 A set of *attributes* describing the source of a *policy*
- 50 **Named attribute**
51 A specific instance of an *attribute*, determined by the *attribute* name and type, the identity of the
52 *attribute* holder (which may be of type: *subject*, *resource*, *action* or *environment*) and
53 (optionally) the identity of the issuing authority
- 54 **Obligation**
55 An operation specified in a *rule*, *policy* or *policy set* that should be performed by the *PEP* in
56 conjunction with the enforcement of an *authorization decision*
- 57 **Policy**
58 A set of *rules*, an identifier for the *rule-combining algorithm* and (optionally) a set of
59 *obligations* or *advice*. May be a component of a *policy set*
- 60 **Policy administration point (PAP)**
61 The system entity that creates a *policy* or *policy set*
- 62 **Policy-combining algorithm**
63 The procedure for combining the *decision* and *obligations* from multiple *policies*
- 64 **Policy decision point (PDP)**
65 The system entity that evaluates *applicable policy* and renders an *authorization decision*.
66 This term is defined in a joint effort by the IETF Policy Framework Working Group and the
67 Distributed Management Task Force (DMTF)/Common Information Model (CIM) in [RFC3198].
68 This term corresponds to "Access Decision Function" (ADF) in [ISO10181-3].
- 69 **Policy enforcement point (PEP)**
70 The system entity that performs *access control*, by making *decision requests* and enforcing
71 *authorization decisions*. This term is defined in a joint effort by the IETF Policy Framework
72 Working Group and the Distributed Management Task Force (DMTF)/Common Information Model
73 (CIM) in [RFC3198]. This term corresponds to "Access Enforcement Function" (AEF) in
74 [ISO10181-3].
- 75 **Policy information point (PIP)**
76 The system entity that acts as a source of *attribute* values
- 77 **Policy set**
78 A set of *policies*, other *policy sets*, a *policy-combining algorithm* and (optionally) a set of
79 *obligations* or *advice*. May be a component of another *policy set*
- 80 **Predicate**
81 A statement about *attributes* whose truth can be evaluated
- 82 **Resource**

Data, service or system component

Rule

A **target**, an **effect**, a **condition** and (optionally) a set of **obligations** or **advice**. A component of a **policy**

Rule-combining algorithm

The procedure for combining **decisions** from multiple **rules**

Subject

An actor whose **attributes** may be referenced by a **predicate**

Target

The set of **decision requests**, identified by definitions for **resource**, **subject** and **action** that a **rule**, **policy**, or **policy set** is intended to evaluate

Type Unification

The method by which two type expressions are "unified". The type expressions are matched along their structure. Where a type variable appears in one expression it is then "unified" to represent the corresponding structure element of the other expression, be it another variable or subexpression. All variable assignments must remain consistent in both structures. Unification fails if the two expressions cannot be aligned, either by having dissimilar structure, or by having instance conflicts, such as a variable needs to represent both "xs:string" and "xs:integer". For a full explanation of **type unification**, please see [Hancock].

1.1.2 Related terms

In the field of **access control** and authorization there are several closely related terms in common use. For purposes of precision and clarity, certain of these terms are not used in this specification.

For instance, the term **attribute** is used in place of the terms: group and role.

In place of the terms: privilege, permission, authorization, entitlement and right, we use the term **rule**.

The term object is also in common use, but we use the term **resource** in this specification.

Requestors and initiators are covered by the term **subject**.

1.2 Terminology

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in [RFC2119].

This specification contains schema conforming to W3C XML Schema and normative text to describe the syntax and semantics of XML-encoded **policy** statements.

Listings of XACML schema appear like this.

Example code listings appear like this.

Conventional XML namespace prefixes are used throughout the listings in this specification to stand for their respective namespaces as follows, whether or not a namespace declaration is present in the example:

- The prefix `xacml:` stands for the XACML 3.0 namespace.
- The prefix `ds:` stands for the W3C XML Signature namespace [DS].
- The prefix `xs:` stands for the W3C XML Schema namespace [XS].

- The prefix `xf:` stands for the XQuery 1.0 and XPath 2.0 Function and Operators specification namespace **[XF]**.
 - The prefix `xml:` stands for the XML namespace <http://www.w3.org/XML/1998/namespace>.
- This specification uses the following typographical conventions in text: `<XACMLElement>`, `<ns:ForeignElement>`, `Attribute`, `Datatype`, `OtherCode`. Terms in ***bold-face italic*** are intended to have the meaning defined in the Glossary.

1.3 Schema organization and namespaces

The XACML syntax is defined in a schema associated with the following XML namespace:

`urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17`

1.4 Normative References

- | | |
|---------------------|--|
| [CMF] | Martin J. Dürst et al, eds., <i>Character Model for the World Wide Web 1.0: Fundamentals</i> , W3C Recommendation 15 February 2005, http://www.w3.org/TR/2005/REC-charmod-20050215/ |
| [DS] | D. Eastlake et al., <i>XML-Signature Syntax and Processing</i> , http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlsig-core/ , World Wide Web Consortium. |
| [exc-c14n] | J. Boyer et al, eds., <i>Exclusive XML Canonicalization, Version 1.0</i> , W3C Recommendation 18 July 2002, http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/REC-xml-exc-c14n-20020718/ |
| [Hancock] | Hancock, <i>Polymorphic Type Checking</i> , in Simon L. Peyton Jones, <i>Implementation of Functional Programming Languages</i> , Section 8, Prentice-Hall International, 1987. |
| [Hier] | <i>XACML v3.0 Hierarchical Resource Profile Version 1.0</i> . 11 March 2010. Committee Specification Draft 03. http://docs.oasis-open.org/xacml/3.0/xacml-3.0-hierarchical-v1-spec-cd-03-en.html |
| [IEEE754] | IEEE Standard for Binary Floating-Point Arithmetic 1985, ISBN 1-5593-7653-8, IEEE Product No. SH10116-TBR. |
| [ISO10181-3] | ISO/IEC 10181-3:1996 Information technology – Open Systems Interconnection - Security frameworks for open systems: Access control framework. |
| [Kudo00] | Kudo M and Hada S, <i>XML document security based on provisional authorization</i> , Proceedings of the Seventh ACM Conference on Computer and Communications Security, Nov 2000, Athens, Greece, pp 87-96. |
| [LDAP-1] | RFC2256, <i>A summary of the X500(96) User Schema for use with LDAPv3</i> , Section 5, M Wahl, December 1997, http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2256.txt |
| [LDAP-2] | RFC2798, <i>Definition of the inetOrgPerson</i> , M. Smith, April 2000 http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2798.txt |
| [MathML] | <i>Mathematical Markup Language (MathML)</i> , Version 2.0, W3C Recommendation, 21 October 2003. Available at: http://www.w3.org/TR/2003/REC-MathML2-20031021/ |
| [Multi] | OASIS Committee Draft 03, <i>XACML v3.0 Multiple Decision Profile Version 1.0</i> , 11 March 2010, http://docs.oasis-open.org/xacml/3.0/xacml-3.0-multiple-v1-spec-cd-03-en.doc |
| [Perritt93] | Perritt, H. Knowbots, <i>Permissions Headers and Contract Law</i> , Conference on Technological Strategies for Protecting Intellectual Property in the Networked Multimedia Environment, April 1993. Available at: http://www.ifla.org/documents/infopol/copyright/perh2.txt |
| [RBAC] | David Ferraiolo and Richard Kuhn, <i>Role-Based Access Controls</i> , 15th National Computer Security Conference, 1992. |
| [RFC2119] | S. Bradner, <i>Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels</i> , http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2119.txt , IETF RFC 2119, March 1997. |

175	[RFC2396]	Berners-Lee T, Fielding R, Masinter L, <i>Uniform Resource Identifiers (URI): Generic Syntax</i> . Available at: http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2396.txt
176		
177	[RFC2732]	Hinden R, Carpenter B, Masinter L, <i>Format for Literal IPv6 Addresses in URL's</i> . Available at: http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2732.txt
178		
179	[RFC3198]	IETF RFC 3198: <i>Terminology for Policy-Based Management</i> , November 2001. http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3198.txt
180		
181	[UAX15]	Mark Davis, Martin Dürst, <i>Unicode Standard Annex #15: Unicode Normalization Forms</i> , Unicode 5.1, available from http://unicode.org/reports/tr15/
182		
183	[UTR36]	Davis, Mark, Suignard, Michel, <i>Unicode Technocal Report #36: Unicode Security Considerations</i> . Available at http://www.unicode.org/reports/tr36/
184		
185	[XACMLAdmin]	OASIS Committee Draft 03, <i>XACML v3.0 Administration and Delegation Profile Version 1.0</i> . 11 March 2010. http://docs.oasis-open.org/xacml/3.0/xacml-3.0-administration-v1-spec-cd-03-en.doc
186		
187		
188	[XACMLv1.0]	OASIS Standard, <i>Extensible access control markup language (XACML) Version 1.0</i> . 18 February 2003. http://www.oasis-open.org/committees/download.php/2406/oasis-xacml-1.0.pdf
189		
190		
191	[XACMLv1.1]	OASIS Committee Specification, <i>Extensible access control markup language (XACML) Version 1.1</i> . 7 August 2003. http://www.oasis-open.org/committees/xacml/repository/cs-xacml-specification-1.1.pdf
192		
193		
194	[XF]	<i>XQuery 1.0 and XPath 2.0 Functions and Operators</i> , W3C Recommendation 23 January 2007. Available at: http://www.w3.org/TR/2007/REC-xpath-functions-20070123/
195		
196		
197	[XML]	Bray, Tim, et.al. eds, <i>Extensible Markup Language (XML) 1.0 (Fifth Edition)</i> , W3C Recommendation 26 November 2008, available at http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xml-20081126/
198		
199		
200	[XMLid]	Marsh, Jonathan, et.al. eds, <i>xml:id Version 1.0</i> . W3C Recommendation 9 September 2005. Available at: http://www.w3.org/TR/2005/REC-xml-id-20050909/
201		
202		
203	[XS]	<i>XML Schema, parts 1 and 2</i> . Available at: http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-1/ and http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/
204		
205	[XPath]	<i>XML Path Language (XPath), Version 1.0</i> , W3C Recommendation 16 November 1999. Available at: http://www.w3.org/TR/xpath
206		
207	[XPathFunc]	<i>XQuery 1.0 and XPath 2.0 Functions and Operators (Second Edition)</i> , W3C Recommendation 14 December 2010. Available at: http://www.w3.org/TR/2010/REC-xpath-functions-20101214/
208		
209		
210	[XSLT]	<i>XSL Transformations (XSLT) Version 1.0</i> , W3C Recommendation 16 November 1999. Available at: http://www.w3.org/TR/xslt
211		

212 1.5 Non-Normative References

213	[CM]	<i>Character model for the World Wide Web 1.0: Normalization</i> , W3C Working Draft, 27 October 2005, http://www.w3.org/TR/2005/WD-charmod-norm-20051027/ , World Wide Web Consortium.
214		
215		
216	[Hinton94]	Hinton, H, M, Lee, E, S, <i>The Compatibility of Policies</i> , Proceedings 2nd ACM Conference on Computer and Communications Security, Nov 1994, Fairfax, Virginia, USA.
217		
218		
219	[Sloman94]	Sloman, M. <i>Policy Driven Management for Distributed Systems</i> . Journal of Network and Systems Management, Volume 2, part 4. Plenum Press. 1994.
220		

2 Background (non-normative)

The "economics of scale" have driven computing platform vendors to develop products with very generalized functionality, so that they can be used in the widest possible range of situations. "Out of the box", these products have the maximum possible privilege for accessing data and executing software, so that they can be used in as many application environments as possible, including those with the most permissive security policies. In the more common case of a relatively restrictive security policy, the platform's inherent privileges must be constrained by configuration.

The security policy of a large enterprise has many elements and many points of enforcement. Elements of policy may be managed by the Information Systems department, by Human Resources, by the Legal department and by the Finance department. And the policy may be enforced by the extranet, mail, WAN, and remote-access systems; platforms which inherently implement a permissive security policy. The current practice is to manage the configuration of each point of enforcement independently in order to implement the security policy as accurately as possible. Consequently, it is an expensive and unreliable proposition to modify the security policy. Moreover, it is virtually impossible to obtain a consolidated view of the safeguards in effect throughout the enterprise to enforce the policy. At the same time, there is increasing pressure on corporate and government executives from consumers, shareholders, and regulators to demonstrate "best practice" in the protection of the information assets of the enterprise and its customers.

For these reasons, there is a pressing need for a common language for expressing security policy. If implemented throughout an enterprise, a common policy language allows the enterprise to manage the enforcement of all the elements of its security policy in all the components of its information systems.

Managing security policy may include some or all of the following steps: writing, reviewing, testing, approving, issuing, combining, analyzing, modifying, withdrawing, retrieving, and enforcing policy.

XML is a natural choice as the basis for the common security-policy language, due to the ease with which its syntax and semantics can be extended to accommodate the unique requirements of this application, and the widespread support that it enjoys from all the main platform and tool vendors.

2.1 Requirements

The basic requirements of a policy language for expressing information system security policy are:

- To provide a method for combining individual **rules** and **policies** into a single **policy set** that applies to a particular **decision request**.
- To provide a method for flexible definition of the procedure by which **rules** and **policies** are combined.
- To provide a method for dealing with multiple **subjects** acting in different capacities.
- To provide a method for basing an **authorization decision** on **attributes** of the **subject** and **resource**.
- To provide a method for dealing with multi-valued **attributes**.
- To provide a method for basing an **authorization decision** on the contents of an information **resource**.
- To provide a set of logical and mathematical operators on **attributes** of the **subject**, **resource** and **environment**.
- To provide a method for handling a distributed set of **policy** components, while abstracting the method for locating, retrieving and authenticating the **policy** components.
- To provide a method for rapidly identifying the **policy** that applies to a given **action**, based upon the values of **attributes** of the **subjects**, **resource** and **action**.
- To provide an abstraction-layer that insulates the **policy**-writer from the details of the application environment.

- To provide a method for specifying a set of **actions** that must be performed in conjunction with **policy** enforcement.

The motivation behind XACML is to express these well-established ideas in the field of **access control** policy using an extension language of XML. The XACML solutions for each of these requirements are discussed in the following sections.

2.2 Rule and policy combining

The complete **policy** applicable to a particular **decision request** may be composed of a number of individual **rules** or **policies**. For instance, in a personal privacy application, the owner of the personal information may define certain aspects of disclosure policy, whereas the enterprise that is the custodian of the information may define certain other aspects. In order to render an **authorization decision**, it must be possible to combine the two separate **policies** to form the single **policy** applicable to the request.

XACML defines three top-level **policy** elements: `<Rule>`, `<Policy>` and `<PolicySet>`. The `<Rule>` element contains a Boolean expression that can be evaluated in isolation, but that is not intended to be accessed in isolation by a **PDP**. So, it is not intended to form the basis of an **authorization decision** by itself. It is intended to exist in isolation only within an XACML **PAP**, where it may form the basic unit of management.

The `<Policy>` element contains a set of `<Rule>` elements and a specified procedure for combining the results of their evaluation. It is the basic unit of **policy** used by the **PDP**, and so it is intended to form the basis of an **authorization decision**.

The `<PolicySet>` element contains a set of `<Policy>` or other `<PolicySet>` elements and a specified procedure for combining the results of their evaluation. It is the standard means for combining separate **policies** into a single combined **policy**.

Hinton et al [Hinton94] discuss the question of the compatibility of separate **policies** applicable to the same **decision request**.

2.3 Combining algorithms

XACML defines a number of combining algorithms that can be identified by a `RuleCombiningAlgId` or `PolicyCombiningAlgId` attribute of the `<Policy>` or `<PolicySet>` elements, respectively. The **rule-combining algorithm** defines a procedure for arriving at an **authorization decision** given the individual results of evaluation of a set of **rules**. Similarly, the **policy-combining algorithm** defines a procedure for arriving at an **authorization decision** given the individual results of evaluation of a set of **policies**. Some examples of standard combining algorithms are (see Appendix C for a full list of standard combining algorithms):

- Deny-overrides (Ordered and Unordered),
- Permit-overrides (Ordered and Unordered),
- First-applicable and
- Only-one-applicable.

In the case of the Deny-overrides algorithm, if a single `<Rule>` or `<Policy>` element is encountered that evaluates to "Deny", then, regardless of the evaluation result of the other `<Rule>` or `<Policy>` elements in the **applicable policy**, the combined result is "Deny".

Likewise, in the case of the Permit-overrides algorithm, if a single "Permit" result is encountered, then the combined result is "Permit".

In the case of the "First-applicable" combining algorithm, the combined result is the same as the result of evaluating the first `<Rule>`, `<Policy>` or `<PolicySet>` element in the list of **rules** whose **target** and **condition** is applicable to the **decision request**.

The "Only-one-applicable" **policy-combining algorithm** only applies to **policies**. The result of this combining algorithm ensures that one and only one **policy** or **policy set** is applicable by virtue of their **targets**. If no **policy** or **policy set** applies, then the result is "NotApplicable", but if more than one **policy** or **policy set** is applicable, then the result is "Indeterminate". When exactly one **policy** or **policy set** is

applicable, the result of the combining algorithm is the result of evaluating the single **applicable policy** or **policy set**.

Policies and **policy sets** may take parameters that modify the behavior of the combining algorithms. However, none of the standard combining algorithms is affected by parameters.

Users of this specification may, if necessary, define their own combining algorithms.

2.4 Multiple subjects

Access control policies often place requirements on the **actions** of more than one **subject**. For instance, the **policy** governing the execution of a high-value financial transaction may require the approval of more than one individual, acting in different capacities. Therefore, XACML recognizes that there may be more than one **subject** relevant to a **decision request**. Different **attribute** categories are used to differentiate between **subjects** acting in different capacities. Some standard values for these **attribute** categories are specified, and users may define additional ones.

2.5 Policies based on subject and resource attributes

Another common requirement is to base an **authorization decision** on some characteristic of the **subject** other than its identity. Perhaps, the most common application of this idea is the **subject's** role [RBAC]. XACML provides facilities to support this approach. **Attributes** of **subjects** contained in the request **context** may be identified by the <AttributeDesignator> element. This element contains a URN that identifies the **attribute**. Alternatively, the <AttributeSelector> element may contain an XPath expression over the <Content> element of the **subject** to identify a particular **subject attribute** value by its location in the **context** (see Section 2.11 for an explanation of **context**).

XACML provides a standard way to reference the **attributes** defined in the LDAP series of specifications [LDAP-1], [LDAP-2]. This is intended to encourage implementers to use standard **attribute** identifiers for some common **subject attributes**.

Another common requirement is to base an **authorization decision** on some characteristic of the **resource** other than its identity. XACML provides facilities to support this approach. **Attributes** of the **resource** may be identified by the <AttributeDesignator> element. This element contains a URN that identifies the **attribute**. Alternatively, the <AttributeSelector> element may contain an XPath expression over the <Content> element of the **resource** to identify a particular **resource attribute** value by its location in the **context**.

2.6 Multi-valued attributes

The most common techniques for communicating **attributes** (LDAP, XPath, SAML, etc.) support multiple values per **attribute**. Therefore, when an XACML **PDP** retrieves the value of a **named attribute**, the result may contain multiple values. A collection of such values is called a **bag**. A **bag** differs from a set in that it may contain duplicate values, whereas a set may not. Sometimes this situation represents an error. Sometimes the XACML **rule** is satisfied if any one of the **attribute** values meets the criteria expressed in the **rule**.

XACML provides a set of functions that allow a **policy** writer to be absolutely clear about how the **PDP** should handle the case of multiple **attribute** values. These are the “higher-order” functions (see Section A.3).

2.7 Policies based on resource contents

In many applications, it is required to base an **authorization decision** on data contained in the information **resource** to which **access** is requested. For instance, a common component of privacy **policy** is that a person should be allowed to read records for which he or she is the **subject**. The corresponding **policy** must contain a reference to the **subject** identified in the information **resource** itself.

XACML provides facilities for doing this when the information **resource** can be represented as an XML document. The <AttributeSelector> element may contain an XPath expression over the

<Content> element of the **resource** to identify data in the information **resource** to be used in the **policy** evaluation.

In cases where the information **resource** is not an XML document, specified **attributes** of the **resource** can be referenced, as described in Section 2.5.

2.8 Operators

Information security **policies** operate upon **attributes** of **subjects**, the **resource**, the **action** and the **environment** in order to arrive at an **authorization decision**. In the process of arriving at the **authorization decision**, **attributes** of many different types may have to be compared or computed. For instance, in a financial application, a person's available credit may have to be calculated by adding their credit limit to their account balance. The result may then have to be compared with the transaction value. This sort of situation gives rise to the need for arithmetic operations on **attributes** of the **subject** (account balance and credit limit) and the **resource** (transaction value).

Even more commonly, a **policy** may identify the set of roles that are permitted to perform a particular **action**. The corresponding operation involves checking whether there is a non-empty intersection between the set of roles occupied by the **subject** and the set of roles identified in the **policy**; hence the need for set operations.

XACML includes a number of built-in functions and a method of adding non-standard functions. These functions may be nested to build arbitrarily complex expressions. This is achieved with the <Apply> element. The <Apply> element has an XML attribute called `FunctionId` that identifies the function to be applied to the contents of the element. Each standard function is defined for specific argument data-type combinations, and its return data-type is also specified. Therefore, data-type consistency of the **policy** can be checked at the time the **policy** is written or parsed. And, the types of the data values presented in the request **context** can be checked against the values expected by the **policy** to ensure a predictable outcome.

In addition to operators on numerical and set arguments, operators are defined for date, time and duration arguments.

Relationship operators (equality and comparison) are also defined for a number of data-types, including the RFC822 and X.500 name-forms, strings, URIs, etc.

Also noteworthy are the operators over Boolean data-types, which permit the logical combination of **predicates** in a **rule**. For example, a **rule** may contain the statement that **access** may be permitted during business hours AND from a terminal on business premises.

The XACML method of representing functions borrows from MathML [MathML] and from the XQuery 1.0 and XPath 2.0 Functions and Operators specification [XF].

2.9 Policy distribution

In a distributed system, individual **policy** statements may be written by several **policy** writers and enforced at several enforcement points. In addition to facilitating the collection and combination of independent **policy** components, this approach allows **policies** to be updated as required. XACML **policy** statements may be distributed in any one of a number of ways. But, XACML does not describe any normative way to do this. Regardless of the means of distribution, **PDPs** are expected to confirm, by examining the **policy**'s <Target> element that the **policy** is applicable to the **decision request** that it is processing.

<Policy> elements may be attached to the information **resources** to which they apply, as described by Perritt [Perritt93]. Alternatively, <Policy> elements may be maintained in one or more locations from which they are retrieved for evaluation. In such cases, the **applicable policy** may be referenced by an identifier or locator closely associated with the information **resource**.

2.10 Policy indexing

For efficiency of evaluation and ease of management, the overall security **policy** in force across an enterprise may be expressed as multiple independent **policy** components. In this case, it is necessary to

identify and retrieve the **applicable policy** statement and verify that it is the correct one for the requested **action** before evaluating it. This is the purpose of the <Target> element in XACML.

Two approaches are supported:

1. **Policy** statements may be stored in a database. In this case, the **PDP** should form a database query to retrieve just those **policies** that are applicable to the set of **decision requests** to which it expects to respond. Additionally, the **PDP** should evaluate the <Target> element of the retrieved **policy** or **policy set** statements as defined by the XACML specification.
2. Alternatively, the **PDP** may be loaded with all available **policies** and evaluate their <Target> elements in the context of a particular **decision request**, in order to identify the **policies** and **policy sets** that are applicable to that request.

The use of constraints limiting the applicability of a policy was described by Sloman [Sloman94].

2.11 Abstraction layer

PEPs come in many forms. For instance, a **PEP** may be part of a remote-access gateway, part of a Web server or part of an email user-agent, etc. It is unrealistic to expect that all **PEPs** in an enterprise do currently, or will in the future, issue **decision requests** to a **PDP** in a common format. Nevertheless, a particular **policy** may have to be enforced by multiple **PEPs**. It would be inefficient to force a **policy** writer to write the same **policy** several different ways in order to accommodate the format requirements of each **PEP**. Similarly **attributes** may be contained in various envelope types (e.g. X.509 attribute certificates, SAML attribute assertions, etc.). Therefore, there is a need for a canonical form of the request and response handled by an XACML **PDP**. This canonical form is called the XACML **context**. Its syntax is defined in XML schema.

Naturally, XACML-conformant **PEPs** may issue requests and receive responses in the form of an XACML **context**. But, where this situation does not exist, an intermediate step is required to convert between the request/response format understood by the **PEP** and the XACML **context** format understood by the **PDP**.

The benefit of this approach is that **policies** may be written and analyzed independently of the specific environment in which they are to be enforced.

In the case where the native request/response format is specified in XML Schema (e.g. a SAML-conformant **PEP**), the transformation between the native format and the XACML **context** may be specified in the form of an Extensible Stylesheet Language Transformation [XSLT].

Similarly, in the case where the **resource** to which **access** is requested is an XML document, the **resource** itself may be included in, or referenced by, the request **context**. Then, through the use of XPath expressions [XPath] in the **policy**, values in the **resource** may be included in the **policy** evaluation.

2.12 Actions performed in conjunction with enforcement

In many applications, **policies** specify actions that **MUST** be performed, either instead of, or in addition to, actions that **MAY** be performed. This idea was described by Sloman [Sloman94]. XACML provides facilities to specify actions that **MUST** be performed in conjunction with **policy** evaluation in the <Obligations> element. This idea was described as a provisional action by Kudo [Kudo00]. There are no standard definitions for these actions in version 3.0 of XACML. Therefore, bilateral agreement between a **PAP** and the **PEP** that will enforce its **policies** is required for correct interpretation. **PEPs** that conform to v3.0 of XACML are required to deny **access** unless they understand and can discharge all of the <Obligations> elements associated with the **applicable policy**. <Obligations> elements are returned to the **PEP** for enforcement.

2.13 Supplemental information about a decision

In some applications it is helpful to specify supplemental information about a decision. XACML provides facilities to specify supplemental information about a decision with the <Advice> element. Such **advice** may be safely ignored by the **PEP**.

3 Models (non-normative)

The data-flow model and language model of XACML are described in the following sub-sections.

3.1 Data-flow model

The major actors in the XACML domain are shown in the data-flow diagram of Figure 1.

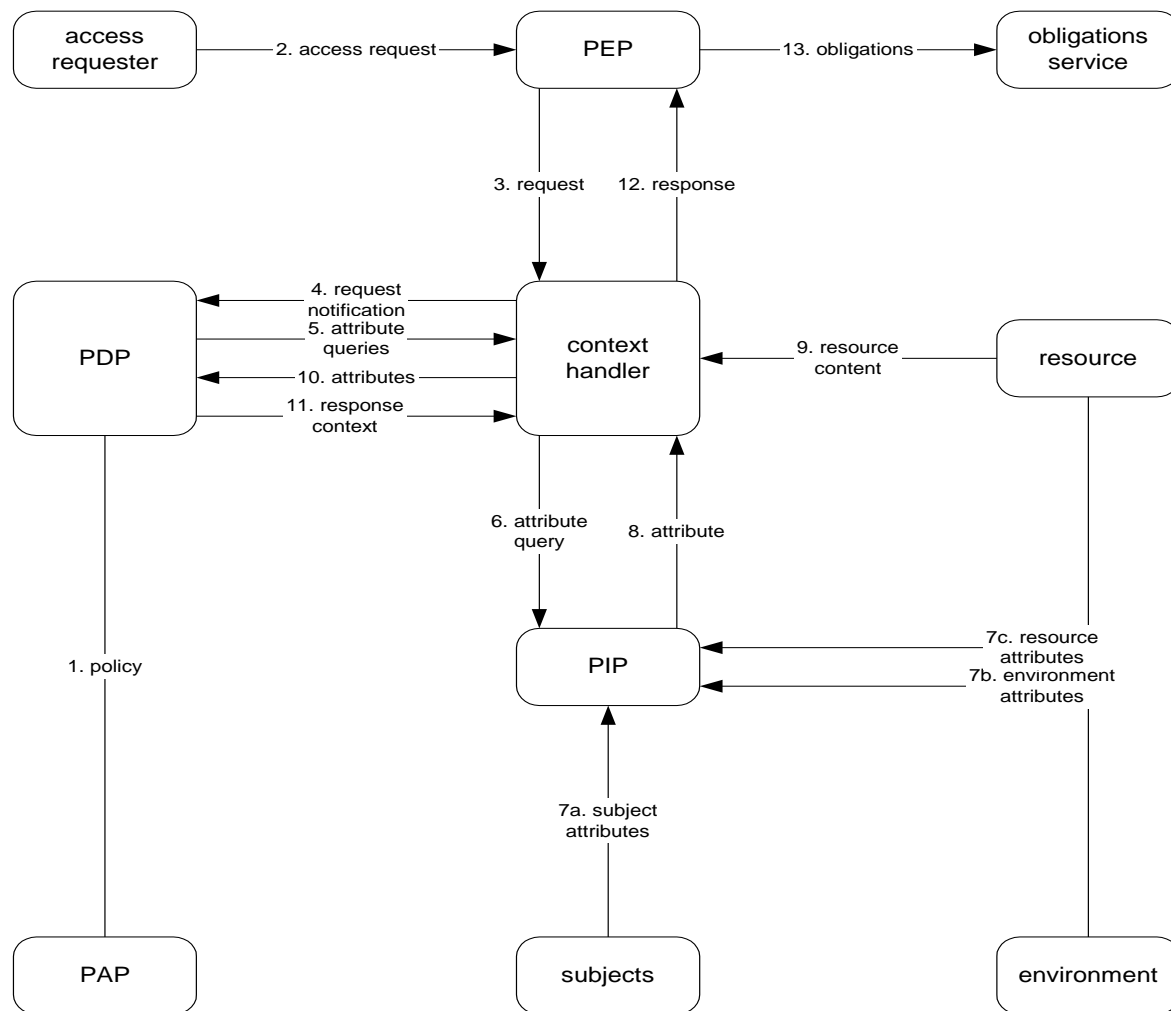


Figure 1 - Data-flow diagram

Note: some of the data-flows shown in the diagram may be facilitated by a repository. For instance, the communications between the **context handler** and the **PIP** or the communications between the **PDP** and the **PAP** may be facilitated by a repository. The XACML specification is not intended to place restrictions on the location of any such repository, or indeed to prescribe a particular communication protocol for any of the data-flows.

The model operates by the following steps.

1. **PAPs** write **policies** and **policy sets** and make them available to the **PDP**. These **policies** or **policy sets** represent the complete **policy** for a specified **target**.
2. The **access** requester sends a request for **access** to the **PEP**.

3. The **PEP** sends the request for **access** to the **context handler** in its native request format, optionally including **attributes** of the **subjects**, **resource**, **action**, **environment** and other categories.
4. The **context handler** constructs an XACML request **context**, optionally adds attributes, and sends it to the **PDP**.
5. The **PDP** requests any additional **subject**, **resource**, **action**, **environment** and other categories (not shown) **attributes** from the **context handler**.
6. The **context handler** requests the **attributes** from a **PIP**.
7. The **PIP** obtains the requested **attributes**.
8. The **PIP** returns the requested **attributes** to the **context handler**.
9. Optionally, the **context handler** includes the **resource** in the **context**.
10. The **context handler** sends the requested **attributes** and (optionally) the **resource** to the **PDP**. The **PDP** evaluates the **policy**.
11. The **PDP** returns the response **context** (including the **authorization decision**) to the **context handler**.
12. The **context handler** translates the response **context** to the native response format of the **PEP**. The **context handler** returns the response to the **PEP**.
13. The **PEP** fulfills the **obligations**.
14. (Not shown) If **access** is permitted, then the **PEP** permits **access** to the **resource**; otherwise, it denies **access**.

3.2 XACML context

XACML is intended to be suitable for a variety of application environments. The core language is insulated from the application environment by the XACML **context**, as shown in Figure 2, in which the scope of the XACML specification is indicated by the shaded area. The XACML **context** is defined in XML schema, describing a canonical representation for the inputs and outputs of the **PDP**. **Attributes** referenced by an instance of XACML **policy** may be in the form of XPath expressions over the **<Content>** elements of the **context**, or attribute designators that identify the **attribute** by its category, identifier, data-type and (optionally) its issuer. Implementations must convert between the **attribute** representations in the application environment (e.g., SAML, J2SE, CORBA, and so on) and the **attribute** representations in the XACML **context**. How this is achieved is outside the scope of the XACML specification. In some cases, such as SAML, this conversion may be accomplished in an automated way through the use of an XSLT transformation.

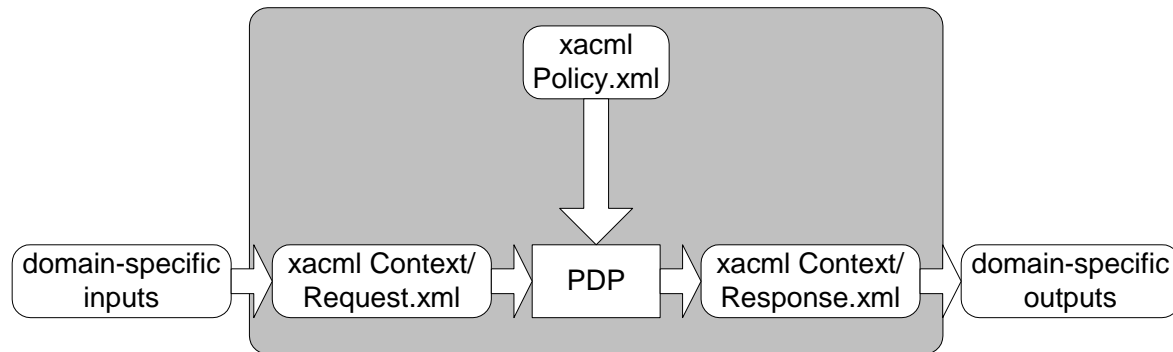


Figure 2 - XACML context

Note: The **PDP** is not required to operate directly on the XACML representation of a **policy**. It may operate directly on an alternative representation.

Typical categories of **attributes** in the **context** are the **subject**, **resource**, **action** and **environment**, but users may define their own categories as needed. See appendix B.2 for suggested **attribute** categories.

See Section 7.3.5 for a more detailed discussion of the request **context**.

3.3 Policy language model

The **policy** language model is shown in Figure 3. The main components of the model are:

- **Rule**;
- **Policy**, and
- **Policy set**.

These are described in the following sub-sections.

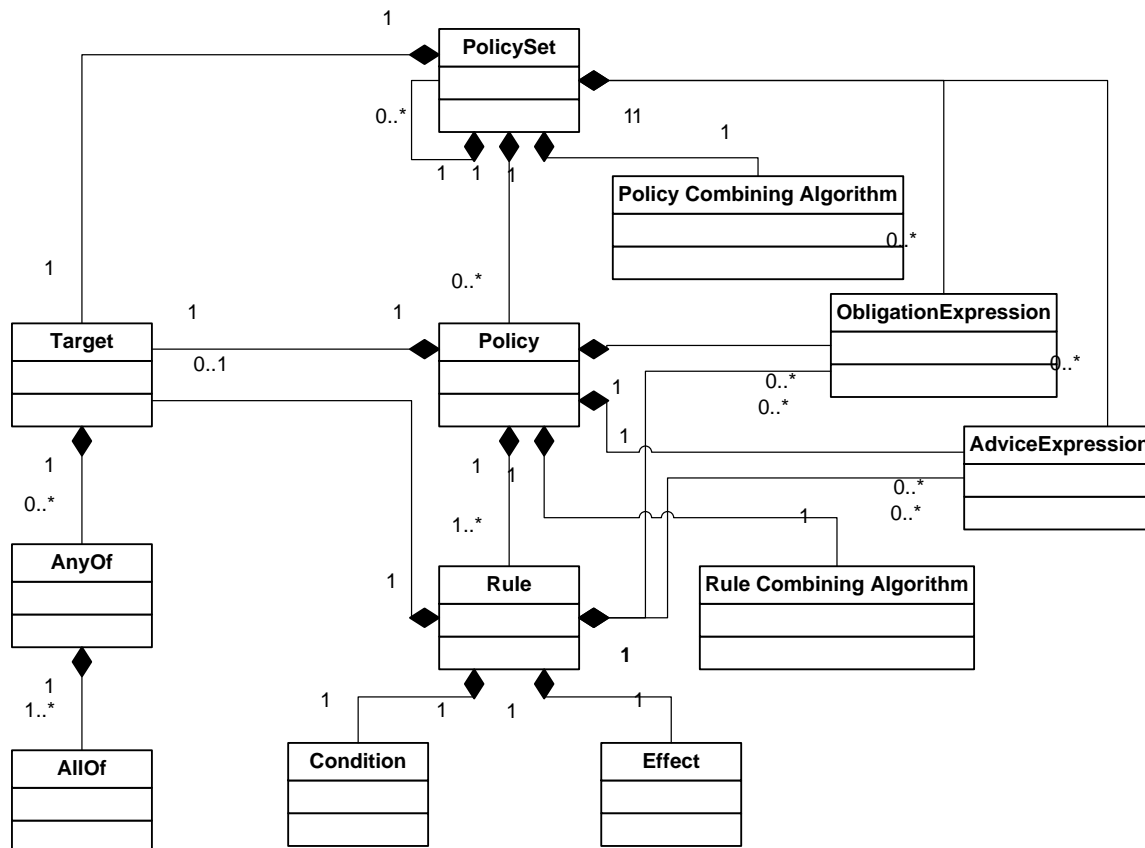


Figure 3 - Policy language model

3.3.1 Rule

A **rule** is the most elementary unit of **policy**. It may exist in isolation only within one of the major actors of the XACML domain. In order to exchange **rules** between major actors, they must be encapsulated in a **policy**. A **rule** can be evaluated on the basis of its contents. The main components of a **rule** are:

- a **target**,
- an **effect**,
- a **condition**,
- **obligation** expressions, and
- **advice** expressions

These are discussed in the following sub-sections.

3.3.1.1 Rule target

The **target** defines the set of requests to which the **rule** is intended to apply in the form of a logical expression on **attributes** in the request. The `<Condition>` element may further refine the applicability established by the **target**. If the **rule** is intended to apply to all entities of a particular data-type, then the corresponding entity is omitted from the **target**. An XACML **PDP** verifies that the matches defined by the **target** are satisfied by the **attributes** in the request **context**.

The `<Target>` element may be absent from a `<Rule>`. In this case, the **target** of the `<Rule>` is the same as that of the parent `<Policy>` element.

Certain **subject** name-forms, **resource** name-forms and certain types of **resource** are internally structured. For instance, the X.500 directory name-form and RFC 822 name-form are structured **subject** name-forms, whereas an account number commonly has no discernible structure. UNIX file-system path-names and URIs are examples of structured **resource** name-forms. An XML document is an example of a structured **resource**.

Generally, the name of a node (other than a leaf node) in a structured name-form is also a legal instance of the name-form. So, for instance, the RFC822 name "med.example.com" is a legal RFC822 name identifying the set of mail addresses hosted by the med.example.com mail server. The XPath value `md:record/md:patient/` is a legal XPath value identifying a node-set in an XML document.

The question arises: how should a name that identifies a set of **subjects** or **resources** be interpreted by the **PDP**, whether it appears in a **policy** or a request **context**? Are they intended to represent just the node explicitly identified by the name, or are they intended to represent the entire sub-tree subordinate to that node?

In the case of **subjects**, there is no real entity that corresponds to such a node. So, names of this type always refer to the set of **subjects** subordinate in the name structure to the identified node. Consequently, non-leaf **subject** names should not be used in equality functions, only in match functions, such as "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-match" not "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-equal" (see Appendix 10.2.9).

3.3.1.2 Effect

The **effect** of the **rule** indicates the **rule**-writer's intended consequence of a "True" evaluation for the **rule**. Two values are allowed: "Permit" and "Deny".

3.3.1.3 Condition

Condition represents a Boolean expression that refines the applicability of the **rule** beyond the **predicates** implied by its **target**. Therefore, it may be absent.

3.3.1.4 Obligation expressions

Obligation expressions may be added by the writer of the **rule**.

When a **PDP** evaluates a **rule** containing **obligation** expressions, it evaluates the **obligation** expressions into **obligations** and returns certain of those **obligations** to the **PEP** in the response **context**. Section 7.18 explains which **obligations** are to be returned.

3.3.1.5 Advice

Advice expressions may be added by the writer of the **rule**.

When a **PDP** evaluates a **rule** containing **advice** expressions, it evaluates the **advice** expressions into **advice** and returns certain of those **advice** to the **PEP** in the response **context**. Section 7.18 explains which **advice** are to be returned. In contrast to **obligations**, **advice** may be safely ignored by the **PEP**.

3.3.2 Policy

From the data-flow model one can see that **rules** are not exchanged amongst system entities. Therefore, a **PAP** combines **rules** in a **policy**. A **policy** comprises four main components:

- a **target**;
 - a **rule-combining algorithm**-identifier;
 - a set of **rules**;
 - **obligation** expressions and
 - **advice** expressions
- Rules** are described above. The remaining components are described in the following sub-sections.

3.3.2.1 Policy target

An XACML <PolicySet>, <Policy> or <Rule> element contains a <Target> element that specifies the set of requests to which it applies. The <Target> of a <PolicySet> or <Policy> may be declared by the writer of the <PolicySet> or <Policy>, or it may be calculated from the <Target> elements of the <PolicySet>, <Policy> and <Rule> elements that it contains.

A system entity that calculates a <Target> in this way is not defined by XACML, but there are two logical methods that might be used. In one method, the <Target> element of the outer <PolicySet> or <Policy> (the "outer component") is calculated as the union of all the <Target> elements of the referenced <PolicySet>, <Policy> or <Rule> elements (the "inner components"). In another method, the <Target> element of the outer component is calculated as the intersection of all the <Target> elements of the inner components. The results of evaluation in each case will be very different: in the first case, the <Target> element of the outer component makes it applicable to any **decision request** that matches the <Target> element of at least one inner component; in the second case, the <Target> element of the outer component makes it applicable only to **decision requests** that match the <Target> elements of every inner component. Note that computing the intersection of a set of <Target> elements is likely only practical if the **target** data-model is relatively simple.

In cases where the <Target> of a <Policy> is declared by the **policy** writer, any component <Rule> elements in the <Policy> that have the same <Target> element as the <Policy> element may omit the <Target> element. Such <Rule> elements inherit the <Target> of the <Policy> in which they are contained.

3.3.2.2 Rule-combining algorithm

The **rule-combining algorithm** specifies the procedure by which the results of evaluating the component **rules** are combined when evaluating the **policy**, i.e. the **decision** value placed in the response **context** by the **PDP** is the value of the **policy**, as defined by the **rule-combining algorithm**. A **policy** may have combining parameters that affect the operation of the **rule-combining algorithm**.

See Appendix Appendix C for definitions of the normative **rule-combining algorithms**.

3.3.2.3 Obligation expressions

Obligation expressions may be added by the writer of the **policy**.

When a **PDP** evaluates a **policy** containing **obligation** expressions, it evaluates the **obligation** expressions into **obligations** and returns certain of those **obligations** to the **PEP** in the response **context**. Section 7.18 explains which **obligations** are to be returned.

3.3.2.4 Advice

Advice expressions may be added by the writer of the **policy**.

When a **PDP** evaluates a **policy** containing **advice** expressions, it evaluates the **advice** expressions into **advice** and returns certain of those **advice** to the **PEP** in the response **context**. Section 7.18 explains which **advice** are to be returned. In contrast to **obligations**, **advice** may be safely ignored by the **PEP**.

3.3.3 Policy set

A **policy set** comprises four main components:

- a **target**;
- a **policy-combining algorithm**-identifier
- a set of **policies**;
- **obligation** expressions, and
- **advice** expressions

The **target** and **policy** components are described above. The other components are described in the following sub-sections.

3.3.3.1 Policy-combining algorithm

The **policy-combining algorithm** specifies the procedure by which the results of evaluating the component **policies** are combined when evaluating the **policy set**, i.e. the `Decision` value placed in the response **context** by the **PDP** is the result of evaluating the **policy set**, as defined by the **policy-combining algorithm**. A **policy set** may have combining parameters that affect the operation of the **policy-combining algorithm**.

See Appendix Appendix C for definitions of the normative **policy-combining algorithms**.

3.3.3.2 Obligation expressions

The writer of a **policy set** may add **obligation** expressions to the **policy set**, in addition to those contained in the component **rules**, **policies** and **policy sets**.

When a **PDP** evaluates a **policy set** containing **obligations** expressions, it evaluates the **obligation** expressions into **obligations** and returns certain of those **obligations** to the **PEP** in its response **context**. Section 7.18 explains which **obligations** are to be returned.

3.3.3.3 Advice expressions

Advice expressions may be added by the writer of the **policy set**.

When a **PDP** evaluates a **policy set** containing **advice** expressions, it evaluates the **advice** expressions into **advice** and returns certain of those **advice** to the **PEP** in the response **context**. Section 7.18 explains which **advice** are to be returned. In contrast to **obligations**, **advice** may be safely ignored by the **PEP**.

4 Examples (non-normative)

This section contains two examples of the use of XACML for illustrative purposes. The first example is a relatively simple one to illustrate the use of **target**, **context**, matching functions and **subject attributes**. The second example additionally illustrates the use of the **rule-combining algorithm**, **conditions** and **obligations**.

4.1 Example one

4.1.1 Example policy

Assume that a corporation named Medi Corp (identified by its domain name: med.example.com) has an **access control policy** that states, in English:

*Any user with an e-mail name in the "med.example.com" namespace is allowed to perform any **action** on any resource.*

An XACML **policy** consists of header information, an optional text description of the **policy**, a **target**, one or more **rules** and an optional set of **obligation** expressions.

```
[a1]    <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
[a2]    <Policy
[a3]      xmlns="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17"
[a4]      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
[a5]      xsi:schemaLocation="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17
[a6]      http://docs.oasis-open.org/xacml/3.0/xacml-core-v3-schema-wd-17.xsd"
[a7]      PolicyId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:SimplePolicy1"
[a8]      Version="1.0"
[a9]      RuleCombiningAlgId="identifier:rule-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides">
[a10]    <Description>
[a11]      Medi Corp access control policy
[a12]    </Description>
[a13]    <Target/>
[a14]    <Rule
[a15]      RuleId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:SimpleRule1"
[a16]      Effect="Permit">
[a17]      <Description>
[a18]        Any subject with an e-mail name in the med.example.com domain
[a19]        can perform any action on any resource.
[a20]      </Description>
[a21]      <Target>
[a22]        <AnyOf>
[a23]          <AllOf>
[a24]            <Match
[a25]              MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-match">
[a26]            <AttributeValue
[a27]              DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"
[a28]              >med.example.com</AttributeValue>
[a29]            <AttributeDesignator
[a30]              MustBePresent="false"
[a31]              Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:access-
subject"
[a32]              AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:subject-id"
[a33]              DataType="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:rfc822Name"/>
[a34]            </Match>
[a35]          </AllOf>
[a36]        </AnyOf>
[a37]      </Target>
[a38]    </Rule>
[a39]  </Policy>
```

[a1] is a standard XML document tag indicating which version of XML is being used and what the character encoding is.

[a2] introduces the XACML **Policy** itself.

[a3] - [a4] are XML namespace declarations.

[a3] gives a URN for the XACML **policies** schema.

[a7] assigns a name to this **policy** instance. The name of a **policy** has to be unique for a given **PDP** so that there is no ambiguity if one **policy** is referenced from another **policy**. The version attribute specifies the version of this policy is "1.0".

[a9] specifies the algorithm that will be used to resolve the results of the various **rules** that may be in the **policy**. The deny-overrides **rule-combining algorithm** specified here says that, if any **rule** evaluates to "Deny", then the **policy** must return "Deny". If all **rules** evaluate to "Permit", then the **policy** must return "Permit". The **rule-combining algorithm**, which is fully described in Appendix Appendix C, also says what to do if an error were to occur when evaluating any **rule**, and what to do with **rules** that do not apply to a particular **decision request**.

[a10] - [a12] provide a text description of the **policy**. This description is optional.

[a13] describes the **decision requests** to which this **policy** applies. If the **attributes** in a **decision request** do not match the values specified in the **policy target**, then the remainder of the **policy** does not need to be evaluated. This **target** section is useful for creating an index to a set of **policies**. In this simple example, the **target** section says the **policy** is applicable to any **decision request**.

[a14] introduces the one and only **rule** in this simple **policy**.

[a15] specifies the identifier for this **rule**. Just as for a **policy**, each **rule** must have a unique identifier (at least unique for any **PDP** that will be using the **policy**).

[a16] says what **effect** this **rule** has if the **rule** evaluates to "True". **Rules** can have an **effect** of either "Permit" or "Deny". In this case, if the **rule** is satisfied, it will evaluate to "Permit", meaning that, as far as this one **rule** is concerned, the requested **access** should be permitted. If a **rule** evaluates to "False", then it returns a result of "NotApplicable". If an error occurs when evaluating the **rule**, then the **rule** returns a result of "Indeterminate". As mentioned above, the **rule-combining algorithm** for the **policy** specifies how various **rule** values are combined into a single **policy** value.

[a17] - [a20] provide a text description of this **rule**. This description is optional.

[a21] introduces the **target** of the **rule**. As described above for the **target** of a **policy**, the **target** of a **rule** describes the **decision requests** to which this **rule** applies. If the **attributes** in a **decision request** do not match the values specified in the **rule target**, then the remainder of the **rule** does not need to be evaluated, and a value of "NotApplicable" is returned to the **rule** evaluation.

The **rule target** is similar to the **target** of the **policy** itself, but with one important difference. [a22] - [a36] spells out a specific value that the **subject** in the **decision request** must match. The <Match> element specifies a matching function in the MatchId attribute, a literal value of "med.example.com" and a pointer to a specific **subject attribute** in the request **context** by means of the <AttributeDesignator> element with an **attribute** category which specifies the **access subject**. The matching function will be used to compare the literal value with the value of the **subject attribute**. Only if the match returns "True" will this **rule** apply to a particular **decision request**. If the match returns "False", then this **rule** will return a value of "NotApplicable".

[a38] closes the **rule**. In this **rule**, all the work is done in the <Target> element. In more complex **rules**, the <Target> may have been followed by a <Condition> element (which could also be a set of **conditions** to be ANDed or ORed together).

[a39] closes the **policy**. As mentioned above, this **policy** has only one **rule**, but more complex **policies** may have any number of **rules**.

4.1.2 Example request context

Let's examine a hypothetical **decision request** that might be submitted to a **PDP** that executes the **policy** above. In English, the **access** request that generates the **decision request** may be stated as follows:

Bart Simpson, with e-mail name "bs@simpsons.com", wants to read his medical record at Medi Corp.

In XACML, the information in the **decision request** is formatted into a request **context** statement that looks as follows:

```

751 [b1] <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
752 [b2] <Request xmlns="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17"
753 [b3] xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
754 [b4] xsi:schemaLocation="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17
755 http://docs.oasis-open.org/xacml/3.0/xacml-core-v3-schema-wd-17.xsd"
756 [b5] ReturnPolicyIdList="false">
757 [b6] <Attributes Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:access-
758 subject">
759 [b7] <Attribute IncludeInResult="false"
760 [b8] AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:subject-id">
761 [b9] <AttributeValue
762 [b10] DataType="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:rfc822Name"
763 [b11] >bs@simpsons.com</AttributeValue>
764 [b12] </Attribute>
765 [b13] </Attributes>
766 [b14] <Attributes
767 [b15] Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource">
768 [b16] <Attribute IncludeInResult="false"
769 [b17] AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:resource-id">
770 [b18] <AttributeValue DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI"
771 [b19] >file://example/med/record/patient/BartSimpson</AttributeValue>
772 [b20] </Attribute>
773 [b21] </Attributes>
774 [b22] <Attributes
775 [b23] Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:action">
776 [b24] <Attribute IncludeInResult="false"
777 [b25] AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-id">
778 [b26] <AttributeValue DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"
779 [b27] >read</AttributeValue>
780 [b28] </Attribute>
781 [b29] </Attributes>
782 [b30] </Request>

```

783 [b1] - [b2] contain the header information for the request **context**, and are used the same way as the
784 header for the **policy** explained above.

785 The first <Attributes> element contains **attributes** of the entity making the **access** request. There
786 can be multiple **subjects** in the form of additional <Attributes> elements with different categories, and
787 each **subject** can have multiple **attributes**. In this case, in [b6] - [b13], there is only one **subject**, and the
788 **subject** has only one **attribute**: the **subject's** identity, expressed as an e-mail name, is
789 "bs@simpsons.com".

790 The second <Attributes> element contains **attributes** of the **resource** to which the **subject** (or
791 **subjects**) has requested **access**. Lines [b14] - [b21] contain the one **attribute** of the **resource** to which
792 Bart Simpson has requested **access**: the **resource** identified by its file URI, which is
793 "file://medico/record/patient/BartSimpson".

794 The third <Attributes> element contains **attributes** of the **action** that the **subject** (or **subjects**)
795 wishes to take on the **resource**. [b22] - [b29] describe the identity of the **action** Bart Simpson wishes to
796 take, which is "read".

797 [b30] closes the request **context**. A more complex request **context** may have contained some **attributes**
798 not associated with the **subject**, the **resource** or the **action**. Environment would be an example of such
799 an attribute category. These would have been placed in additional <Attributes> elements. Examples
800 of such **attributes** are **attributes** describing the **environment** or some application specific category of
801 **attributes**.

802 The **PDP** processing this request **context** locates the **policy** in its **policy** repository. It compares the
803 **attributes** in the request **context** with the **policy target**. Since the **policy target** is empty, the **policy**
804 matches this **context**.

805 The **PDP** now compares the **attributes** in the request **context** with the **target** of the one **rule** in this
806 **policy**. The requested **resource** matches the <Target> element and the requested **action** matches the
807 <Target> element, but the requesting **subject-id attribute** does not match "med.example.com".

4.1.3 Example response context

As a result of evaluating the **policy**, there is no **rule** in this **policy** that returns a "Permit" result for this request. The **rule-combining algorithm** for the **policy** specifies that, in this case, a result of "NotApplicable" should be returned. The response **context** looks as follows:

```
[c1] <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
[c2] <Response xmlns="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17"
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
      xsi:schemaLocation="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17
      http://docs.oasis-open.org/xacml/3.0/xacml-core-v3-schema-wd-17.xsd">
[c3]   <Result>
[c4]     <Decision>NotApplicable</Decision>
[c5]   </Result>
[c6] </Response>
```

[c1] - [c2] contain the same sort of header information for the response as was described above for a **policy**.

The <Result> element in lines [c3] - [c5] contains the result of evaluating the **decision request** against the **policy**. In this case, the result is "NotApplicable". A **policy** can return "Permit", "Deny", "NotApplicable" or "Indeterminate". Therefore, the **PEP** is required to deny **access**.

[c6] closes the response **context**.

4.2 Example two

This section contains an example XML document, an example request **context** and example XACML **rules**. The XML document is a medical record. Four separate **rules** are defined. These illustrate a **rule-combining algorithm**, **conditions** and **obligation** expressions.

4.2.1 Example medical record instance

The following is an instance of a medical record to which the example XACML **rules** can be applied. The <record> schema is defined in the registered namespace administered by Medi Corp.

```
[d1] <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
[d2] <record xmlns="urn:example:med:schemas:record"
[d3]   xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
[d4]   <patient>
[d5]     <patientName>
[d6]       <first>Bartholomew</first>
[d7]       <last>Simpson</last>
[d8]     </patientName>
[d9]     <patientContact>
[d10]       <street>27 Shelbyville Road</street>
[d11]       <city>Springfield</city>
[d12]       <state>MA</state>
[d13]       <zip>12345</zip>
[d14]       <phone>555.123.4567</phone>
[d15]       <fax/>
[d16]       <email/>
[d17]     </patientContact>
[d18]     <patientDoB>1992-03-21</patientDoB>
[d19]     <patientGender>male</patientGender>
[d20]     <patient-number>555555</patient-number>
[d21]   </patient>
[d22]   <parentGuardian>
[d23]     <parentGuardianId>HS001</parentGuardianId>
[d24]     <parentGuardianName>
[d25]       <first>Homer</first>
[d26]       <last>Simpson</last>
[d27]     </parentGuardianName>
[d28]     <parentGuardianContact>
[d29]       <street>27 Shelbyville Road</street>
[d30]       <city>Springfield</city>
[d31]       <state>MA</state>
[d32]       <zip>12345</zip>
[d33]       <phone>555.123.4567</phone>
[d34]       <fax/>
```

```

868 [d35]         <email>homers@aol.com</email>
869 [d36]         </parentGuardianContact>
870 [d37]       </parentGuardian>
871 [d38]     <primaryCarePhysician>
872 [d39]       <physicianName>
873 [d40]         <first>Julius</first>
874 [d41]         <last>Hibbert</last>
875 [d42]       </physicianName>
876 [d43]       <physicianContact>
877 [d44]         <street>1 First St</street>
878 [d45]         <city>Springfield</city>
879 [d46]         <state>MA</state>
880 [d47]         <zip>12345</zip>
881 [d48]         <phone>555.123.9012</phone>
882 [d49]         <fax>555.123.9013</fax>
883 [d50]         <email/>
884 [d51]       </physicianContact>
885 [d52]       <registrationID>ABC123</registrationID>
886 [d53]     </primaryCarePhysician>
887 [d54]     <insurer>
888 [d55]       <name>Blue Cross</name>
889 [d56]       <street>1234 Main St</street>
890 [d57]       <city>Springfield</city>
891 [d58]       <state>MA</state>
892 [d59]       <zip>12345</zip>
893 [d60]       <phone>555.123.5678</phone>
894 [d61]       <fax>555.123.5679</fax>
895 [d62]       <email/>
896 [d63]     </insurer>
897 [d64]     <medical>
898 [d65]       <treatment>
899 [d66]         <drug>
900 [d67]           <name>methylphenidate hydrochloride</name>
901 [d68]           <dailyDosage>30mgs</dailyDosage>
902 [d69]           <startDate>1999-01-12</startDate>
903 [d70]         </drug>
904 [d71]         <comment>
905 [d72]           patient exhibits side-effects of skin coloration and carpal degeneration
906 [d73]         </comment>
907 [d74]       </treatment>
908 [d75]       <result>
909 [d76]         <test>blood pressure</test>
910 [d77]         <value>120/80</value>
911 [d78]         <date>2001-06-09</date>
912 [d79]         <performedBy>Nurse Betty</performedBy>
913 [d80]       </result>
914 [d81]     </medical>
915 [d82]   </record>

```

916 4.2.2 Example request context

917 The following example illustrates a request **context** to which the example **rules** may be applicable. It
918 represents a request by the physician Julius Hibbert to read the patient date of birth in the record of
919 Bartholomew Simpson.

```

920 [e1]   <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
921 [e2]   <Request xmlns="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17"
922 [e3]     xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
923 [e4]     xsi:schemaLocation="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17
924 [e4]     http://docs.oasis-open.org/xacml/3.0/xacml-core-v3-schema-wd-17.xsd"
925 [e5]     ReturnPolicyIdList="false">
926 [e6]     <Attributes
927 [e7]       Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:access-subject">
928 [e8]       <Attribute IncludeInResult="false"
929 [e9]         AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:subject-id"
930 [e10]        Issuer="med.example.com">
931 [e11]         <AttributeValue
932 [e12]           DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">CN=Julius
933 [e12]           Hibbert</AttributeValue>
934 [e13]         </Attribute>
935 [e14]       <Attribute IncludeInResult="false"
936 [e15]         AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:attribute:role"

```

```

937 [e16]         Issuer="med.example.com">
938 [e17]         <AttributeValue
939 [e18]           DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"
940 [e19]           >physician</AttributeValue>
941 [e20]         </Attribute>
942 [e21]         <Attribute IncludeInResult="false"
943 [e22]           AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:attribute:physician-id"
944 [e23]           Issuer="med.example.com">
945 [e24]           <AttributeValue
946 [e25]             DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">jh1234</AttributeValue>
947 [e26]           </Attribute>
948 [e27]         </Attributes>
949 [e28]       <Attributes
950 [e29]         Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource">
951 [e30]       <Content>
952 [e31]         <md:record xmlns:md="urn:example:med:schemas:record"
953 [e32]           xsi:schemaLocation="urn:example:med:schemas:record
954 [e33]             http://www.med.example.com/schemas/record.xsd">
955 [e34]           <md:patient>
956 [e35]             <md:patientDoB>1992-03-21</md:patientDoB>
957 [e36]             <md:patient-number>555555</md:patient-number>
958 [e37]             <md:patientContact>
959 [e38]               <md:email>b.simpson@example.com</md:email>
960 [e39]             </md:patientContact>
961 [e40]           </md:patient>
962 [e41]         </md:record>
963 [e42]       </Content>
964 [e43]     <Attribute IncludeInResult="false"
965 [e44]       AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:content-selector" >
966 [e45]     <AttributeValue
967 [e46]       XPathCategory="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
968 [e47]       DataType="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:data-type:xpathExpression"
969 [e48]       >md:record/md:patient/md:patientDoB</AttributeValue>
970 [e49]     </Attribute>
971 [e50]     <Attribute IncludeInResult="false"
972 [e51]       AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:resource:target-namespace" >
973 [e52]     <AttributeValue
974 [e53]       DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI"
975 [e54]       >urn:example:med:schemas:record</AttributeValue>
976 [e55]     </Attribute>
977 [e56]   </Attributes>
978 [e57]   <Attributes
979 [e58]     Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:action">
980 [e59]   <Attribute IncludeInResult="false"
981 [e60]     AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-id" >
982 [e61]   <AttributeValue
983 [e62]     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">read</AttributeValue>
984 [e63]   </Attribute>
985 [e64] </Attributes>
986 [e65] <Attributes
987 [e66]   Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:environment">
988 [e67] <Attribute IncludeInResult="false"
989 [e68]   AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:environment:current-date" >
990 [e69] <AttributeValue DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date"
991 [e70]   >2010-01-11</AttributeValue>
992 [e71] </Attribute>
993 [e72] </Attributes>
994 [e73] </Request>

```

995 [e2] - [e4] Standard namespace declarations.

996 [e6] - [e27] **Access subject attributes** are placed in the urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-
997 category:access-subject **attribute** category of the <Request> element. Each **attribute** consists of the
998 **attribute** meta-data and the **attribute** value. There is only one **subject** involved in this request. This
999 value of the **attribute** category denotes the identity for which the request was issued.

1000 [e8] - [e13] **Subject** subject-id **attribute**.

1001 [e14] - [e20] **Subject** role **attribute**.

1002 [e21] - [e26] **Subject** physician-id **attribute**.

[e28] - [e56] **Resource attributes** are placed in the urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource **attribute** category of the <Request> element. Each **attribute** consists of **attribute** meta-data and an **attribute** value.

[e30] - [e42] **Resource** content. The XML **resource** instance, **access** to all or part of which may be requested, is placed here.

[e43] - [e49] The identifier of the **Resource** instance for which **access** is requested, which is an XPath expression into the <Content> element that selects the data to be accessed.

[e57] - [e64] **Action attributes** are placed in the urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:action **attribute** category of the <Request> element.

[e59] - [e63] **Action** identifier.

4.2.3 Example plain-language rules

The following plain-language **rules** are to be enforced:

- Rule 1: A person, identified by his or her patient number, may read any record for which he or she is the designated patient.
- Rule 2: A person may read any record for which he or she is the designated parent or guardian, and for which the patient is under 16 years of age.
- Rule 3: A physician may write to any medical element for which he or she is the designated primary care physician, provided an email is sent to the patient.
- Rule 4: An administrator shall not be permitted to read or write to medical elements of a patient record.

These **rules** may be written by different **PAPs** operating independently, or by a single **PAP**.

4.2.4 Example XACML rule instances

4.2.4.1 Rule 1

Rule 1 illustrates a simple **rule** with a single <Condition> element. It also illustrates the use of the <VariableDefinition> element to define a function that may be used throughout the **policy**. The following XACML <Rule> instance expresses **Rule 1**:

```
[f1]    <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
[f2]    <Policy
[f3]      xmlns="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17"
[f4]      xmlns:xacml="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17"
[f5]      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
[f6]      xmlns:md="http://www.med.example.com/schemas/record.xsd"
[f7]      PolicyId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:policyid:1"
[f8]      RuleCombiningAlgId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-
algorithm:deny-overrides"
[f9]      Version="1.0">
[f10]    <PolicyDefaults>
[f11]      <XPathVersion>http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-xpath-19991116</XPathVersion>
[f12]    </PolicyDefaults>
[f13]    <Target/>
[f14]    <VariableDefinition VariableId="17590034">
[f15]      <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal">
[f16]        <Apply
[f17]          FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-one-and-only">
[f18]            <AttributeDesignator
[f19]              MustBePresent="false"
[f20]              Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:access-
subject"
[f21]              AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:attribute:patient-
number"
[f22]              DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
[f23]            </Apply>
[f24]          </Apply>
[f25]          FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-one-and-only">
```

```

1057 [f26]         <AttributeSelector
1058 [f27]             MustBePresent="false"
1059 [f28]             Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
1060 [f29]             Path="md:record/md:patient/md:patient-number/text()"
1061 [f30]             DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1062 [f31]         </Apply>
1063 [f32]     </Apply>
1064 [f33] </VariableDefinition>
1065 [f34] <Rule
1066 [f35]     RuleId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:ruleid:1"
1067 [f36]     Effect="Permit">
1068 [f37]     <Description>
1069 [f38]         A person may read any medical record in the
1070 [f39]         http://www.med.example.com/schemas/record.xsd namespace
1071 [f40]         for which he or she is the designated patient
1072 [f41]     </Description>
1073 [f42]     <Target>
1074 [f43]         <AnyOf>
1075 [f44]             <AllOf>
1076 [f45]                 <Match MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-equal">
1077 [f46]                     <AttributeValue DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI"
1078 [f47]                         >urn:example:med:schemas:record</AttributeValue>
1079 [f48]                     <AttributeDesignator
1080 [f49]                         MustBePresent="false"
1081 [f50]                         Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
1082 [f51]                         AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:resource:target-namespace"
1083 [f52]                         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI"/>
1084 [f53]                 </Match>
1085 [f54]                 <Match
1086 [f55]                     MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:xpath-node-match">
1087 [f56]                     <AttributeValue
1088 [f57]                         DataType="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:data-type:xpathExpression"
1089 [f58]                     XPathCategory="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
1090 [f59]                         >md:record</AttributeValue>
1091 [f60]                     <AttributeDesignator
1092 [f61]                         MustBePresent="false"
1093 [f62]                         Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
1094 [f63]                         AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:content-selector"
1095 [f64]                         DataType="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:data-type:xpathExpression"/>
1096 [f65]                     </Match>
1097 [f66]                 </AllOf>
1098 [f67]             </AnyOf>
1099 [f68]         </AnyOf>
1100 [f69]         <AllOf>
1101 [f70]             <Match
1102 [f71]                 MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal">
1103 [f72]                 <AttributeValue
1104 [f73]                     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"
1105 [f74]                     >read</AttributeValue>
1106 [f75]                 <AttributeDesignator
1107 [f76]                     MustBePresent="false"
1108 [f77]                     Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:action"
1109 [f78]                     AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-id"
1110 [f79]                     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1111 [f80]                 </Match>
1112 [f81]             </AllOf>
1113 [f82]         </AnyOf>
1114 [f83]     </Target>
1115 [f84]     <Condition>
1116 [f85]         <VariableReference VariableId="17590034"/>
1117 [f86]     </Condition>
1118 [f87] </Rule>
1119 [f88] </Policy>

```

1120 [f3] - [f6] XML namespace declarations.

1121 [f11] XPath expressions in the **policy** are to be interpreted according to the 1.0 version of the XPath specification.

1123 [f14] - [f33] A <VariableDefinition> element. It defines a function that evaluates the truth of the statement: the patient-number **subject attribute** is equal to the patient-number in the **resource**.

1125 [f15] The `FunctionId` attribute names the function to be used for comparison. In this case, comparison
 1126 is done with the “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal” function; this function takes two
 1127 arguments of type “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string”.

1128 [f17] The first argument of the variable definition is a function specified by the `FunctionId` attribute.
 1129 Since urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal takes arguments of type
 1130 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string” and `AttributeDesignator` selects a **bag** of type
 1131 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string”, “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-one-and-
 1132 only” is used. This function guarantees that its argument evaluates to a **bag** containing exactly one
 1133 value.

1134 [f18] The `AttributeDesignator` selects a **bag** of values for the patient-number **subject attribute** in
 1135 the request **context**.

1136 [f25] The second argument of the variable definition is a function specified by the `FunctionId` attribute.
 1137 Since “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal” takes arguments of type
 1138 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string” and the `AttributeSelector` selects a **bag** of type
 1139 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string”, “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-one-and-
 1140 only” is used. This function guarantees that its argument evaluates to a **bag** containing exactly one
 1141 value.

1142 [f26] The `<AttributeSelector>` element selects a **bag** of values from the **resource** content using a
 1143 free-form XPath expression. In this case, it selects the value of the patient-number in the **resource**.
 1144 Note that the namespace prefixes in the XPath expression are resolved with the standard XML
 1145 namespace declarations.

1146 [f35] **Rule** identifier.

1147 [f36] **Rule effect** declaration. When a **rule** evaluates to ‘True’ it emits the value of the `Effect` attribute.
 1148 This value is then combined with the `Effect` values of other **rules** according to the **rule-combining**
 1149 **algorithm**.

1150 [f37] - [f41] Free form description of the **rule**.

1151 [f42] - [f83] A **rule target** defines a set of **decision requests** that the **rule** is intended to evaluate.

1152 [f43] - [f67] The `<AnyOf>` element contains a **disjunctive sequence** of `<AllOf>` elements. In this
 1153 example, there is just one.

1154 [f44] - [f66] The `<AllOf>` element encloses the **conjunctive sequence** of `Match` elements. In this
 1155 example, there are two.

1156 [f45] - [f53] The first `<Match>` element compares its first and second child elements according to the
 1157 matching function. A match is positive if the value of the first argument matches any of the values
 1158 selected by the second argument. This match compares the **target** namespace of the requested
 1159 document with the value of “urn:example:med:schemas:record”.

1160 [f45] The `MatchId` attribute names the matching function.

1161 [f46] - [f47] Literal **attribute** value to match.

1162 [f48] - [f52] The `<AttributeDesignator>` element selects the **target** namespace from the **resource**
 1163 contained in the request **context**. The **attribute** name is specified by the `AttributeId`.

1164 [f54] - [f65] The second `<Match>` element. This match compares the results of two XPath expressions
 1165 applied to the `<Content>` element of the **resource** category. The second XPath expression is the
 1166 location path to the requested XML element and the first XPath expression is the literal value “md:record”.
 1167 The “xpath-node-match” function evaluates to “True” if the requested XML element is below the
 1168 “md:record” element.

1169 [f68] - [f82] The `<AnyOf>` element contains a **disjunctive sequence** of `<AllOf>` elements. In this case,
 1170 there is just one `<AllOf>` element.

1171 [f69] - [f81] The `<AllOf>` element contains a **conjunctive sequence** of `<Match>` elements. In this case,
 1172 there is just one `<Match>` element.

[f70] - [f80] The <Match> element compares its first and second child elements according to the matching function. The match is positive if the value of the first argument matches any of the values selected by the second argument. In this case, the value of the action-id **action attribute** in the request **context** is compared with the literal value “read”.

[f84] - [f86] The <Condition> element. A **condition** must evaluate to “True” for the **rule** to be applicable. This **condition** contains a reference to a variable definition defined elsewhere in the **policy**.

4.2.4.2 Rule 2

Rule 2 illustrates the use of a mathematical function, i.e. the <Apply> element with functionId "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-add-yearMonthDuration" to calculate the date of the patient's sixteenth birthday. It also illustrates the use of **predicate** expressions, with the functionId "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:and". This example has one function embedded in the <Condition> element and another one referenced in a <VariableDefinition> element.

```
[g1]    <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
[g2]    <Policy
[g3]      xmlns="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17"
[g4]      xmlns:xacml="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17"
[g5]      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
[g6]      xmlns:xf="http://www.w3.org/2005/xpath-functions"
[g7]      xmlns:md="http://www.med.example.com/schemas/record.xsd"
[g8]      PolicyId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:policyid:2"
[g9]      Version="1.0"
[g10]    RuleCombiningAlgId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-
algorithm:deny-overrides">
[g11]      <PolicyDefaults>
[g12]        <XPathVersion>http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-xpath-19991116</XPathVersion>
[g13]      </PolicyDefaults>
[g14]      <Target/>
[g15]      <VariableDefinition VariableId="17590035">
[g16]        <Apply
[g17]          FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-less-or-equal">
[g18]            <Apply
[g19]              FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-one-and-only">
[g20]                <AttributeDesignator
[g21]                  MustBePresent="false"
[g22]                  Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:environment"
[g23]                  AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:environment:current-date"
[g24]                  DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date"/>
[g25]              </Apply>
[g26]            <Apply
[g27]              FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-add-yearMonthDuration">
[g28]                <Apply
[g29]                  FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-one-and-only">
[g30]                    <AttributeSelector
[g31]                      MustBePresent="false"
[g32]                      Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
[g33]                      Path="md:record/md:patient/md:patientDoB/text()"
[g34]                      DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date"/>
[g35]                  </Apply>
[g36]                    <AttributeValue
[g37]                      DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#yearMonthDuration"
[g38]                      >P16Y</AttributeValue>
[g39]                  </Apply>
[g40]                </Apply>
[g41]              </VariableDefinition>
[g42]            <Rule
[g43]              RuleId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:ruleid:2"
[g44]              Effect="Permit">
[g45]                <Description>
[g46]                  A person may read any medical record in the
[g47]                  http://www.med.example.com/records.xsd namespace
[g48]                  for which he or she is the designated parent or guardian,
[g49]                  and for which the patient is under 16 years of age
[g50]                </Description>
[g51]              <Target>
[g52]                <AnyOf>
[g53]                  <AllOf>
```

```

1239 [g54]      <Match
1240 [g55]      MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-equal">
1241 [g56]      <AttributeValue DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI"
1242 [g57]      >urn:example:med:schemas:record</AttributeValue>
1243 [g58]      <AttributeDesignator
1244 [g59]      MustBePresent="false"
1245 [g60]      Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
1246 [g61]      AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:resource:target-namespace"
1247 [g62]      DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI"/>
1248 [g63]      </Match>
1249 [g64]      <Match
1250 [g65]      MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:xpath-node-match">
1251 [g66]      <AttributeValue
1252 [g67]      DataType="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:data-type:xpathExpression"
1253 [g68]      XPathCategory="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
1254 [g69]      >md:record</AttributeValue>
1255 [g70]      <AttributeDesignator
1256 [g71]      MustBePresent="false"
1257 [g72]      Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
1258 [g73]      AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:content-selector"
1259 [g74]      DataType="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:data-type:xpathExpression"/>
1260 [g75]      </Match>
1261 [g76]      </AllOf>
1262 [g77]      </AnyOf>
1263 [g78]      <AnyOf>
1264 [g79]      <AllOf>
1265 [g80]      <Match
1266 [g81]      MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal">
1267 [g82]      <AttributeValue DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"
1268 [g83]      >read</AttributeValue>
1269 [g84]      <AttributeDesignator
1270 [g85]      MustBePresent="false"
1271 [g86]      Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:action"
1272 [g87]      AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-id"
1273 [g88]      DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1274 [g89]      </Match>
1275 [g90]      </AllOf>
1276 [g91]      </AnyOf>
1277 [g92]      </Target>
1278 [g93]      <Condition>
1279 [g94]      <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:and">
1280 [g95]      <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal">
1281 [g96]      <Apply
1282 [g97]      FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-one-and-only">
1283 [g98]      <AttributeDesignator
1284 [g99]      MustBePresent="false"
1285 [g100]     Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:access-subject"
1286 [g101]     AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:attribute:parent-
1287 guardian-id"
1288 [g102]     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1289 [g103]     </Apply>
1290 [g104]     <Apply
1291 [g105]     FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-one-and-only">
1292 [g106]     <AttributeSelector
1293 [g107]     MustBePresent="false"
1294 [g108]     Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
1295 [g109]     Path="md:record/md:parentGuardian/md:parentGuardianId/text()"
1296 [g110]     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1297 [g111]     </Apply>
1298 [g112]     </Apply>
1299 [g113]     <VariableReference VariableId="17590035"/>
1300 [g114]     </Apply>
1301 [g115]     </Condition>
1302 [g116]     </Rule>
1303 [g117]     </Policy>

```

1304 [g15] - [g41] The <VariableDefinition> element contains part of the **condition** (i.e. is the patient
1305 under 16 years of age?). The patient is under 16 years of age if the current date is less than the date
1306 computed by adding 16 to the patient's date of birth.

1307 [g16] - [g40] "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-less-or-equal" is used to compare the two date
1308 arguments.

[g18] - [g25] The first date argument uses “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-one-and-only” to ensure that the **bag** of values selected by its argument contains exactly one value of type “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date”.

[g20] The current date is evaluated by selecting the “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:environment:current-date” **environment attribute**.

[g26] - [g39] The second date argument uses “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-add-yearMonthDuration” to compute the date of the patient’s sixteenth birthday by adding 16 years to the patient’s date of birth. The first of its arguments is of type “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date” and the second is of type “http://www.w3.org/TR/2007/REC-xpath-functions-20070123/#dt-yearMonthDuration”.

[g30] The <AttributeSelector> element selects the patient’s date of birth by taking the XPath expression over the **resource** content.

[g36] - [g38] Year Month Duration of 16 years.

[g51] - [g92] **Rule** declaration and **rule target**. See **Rule** 1 in Section 4.2.4.1 for the detailed explanation of these elements.

[g93] - [g115] The <Condition> element. The **condition** must evaluate to “True” for the **rule** to be applicable. This **condition** evaluates the truth of the statement: the requestor is the designated parent or guardian and the patient is under 16 years of age. It contains one embedded <Apply> element and one referenced <VariableDefinition> element.

[g94] The **condition** uses the “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:and” function. This is a Boolean function that takes one or more Boolean arguments (2 in this case) and performs the logical “AND” operation to compute the truth value of the expression.

[g95] - [g112] The first part of the **condition** is evaluated (i.e. is the requestor the designated parent or guardian?). The function is “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal” and it takes two arguments of type “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string”.

[g96] designates the first argument. Since “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal” takes arguments of type “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string”, “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-one-and-only” is used to ensure that the **subject attribute** “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:attribute:parent-guardian-id” in the request **context** contains exactly one value.

[g98] designates the first argument. The value of the **subject attribute** “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:attribute:parent-guardian-id” is selected from the request **context** using the <AttributeDesignator> element.

[g104] As above, the “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-one-and-only” is used to ensure that the **bag** of values selected by its argument contains exactly one value of type “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string”.

[g106] The second argument selects the value of the <md:parentGuardianId> element from the **resource** content using the <AttributeSelector> element. This element contains a free-form XPath expression, pointing into the <Content> element of the resource category. Note that all namespace prefixes in the XPath expression are resolved with standard namespace declarations. The AttributeSelector evaluates to the **bag** of values of type “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string”.

[g113] references the <VariableDefinition> element, where the second part of the **condition** is defined.

4.2.4.3 Rule 3

Rule 3 illustrates the use of an **obligation** expression.

```
[h1] <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
[h2] <Policy
[h3]   xmlns="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17"
[h4]   xmlns:xacml="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17"
[h5]   xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
```

```

1360 [h6]      xsi:schemaLocation="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17
1361 http://docs.oasis-open.org/xacml/3.0/xacml-core-v3-schema-wd-17.xsd"
1362 [h7]      xmlns:md="http://www.med.example.com/schemas/record.xsd"
1363 [h8]      PolicyId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:policyid:3"
1364 [h9]      Version="1.0"
1365 [h10]     RuleCombiningAlgId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-
1366 algorithm:deny-overrides">
1367 [h11]     <Description>
1368 [h12]       Policy for any medical record in the
1369 [h13]       http://www.med.example.com/schemas/record.xsd namespace
1370 [h14]     </Description>
1371 [h15]     <PolicyDefaults>
1372 [h16]       <XPathVersion>http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-xpath-19991116</XPathVersion>
1373 [h17]     </PolicyDefaults>
1374 [h18]     <Target>
1375 [h19]       <AnyOf>
1376 [h20]         <AllOf>
1377 [h21]           <Match
1378 [h22]             MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-equal">
1379 [h23]               <AttributeValue DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI"
1380 [h24]                 >urn:example:med:schemas:record</AttributeValue>
1381 [h25]               <AttributeDesignator
1382 [h26]                 MustBePresent="false"
1383 [h27]                 Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
1384 [h28]                 AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:resource:target-namespace"
1385 [h29]                 DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI"/>
1386 [h30]             </Match>
1387 [h31]           </AllOf>
1388 [h32]         </AnyOf>
1389 [h33]       </Target>
1390 [h34]     <Rule RuleId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:ruleid:3"
1391 [h35]       Effect="Permit">
1392 [h36]       <Description>
1393 [h37]         A physician may write any medical element in a record
1394 [h38]         for which he or she is the designated primary care
1395 [h39]         physician, provided an email is sent to the patient
1396 [h40]       </Description>
1397 [h41]       <Target>
1398 [h42]         <AnyOf>
1399 [h43]           <AllOf>
1400 [h44]             <Match
1401 [h45]               MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal">
1402 [h46]                 <AttributeValue DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"
1403 [h47]                   >physician</AttributeValue>
1404 [h48]                 <AttributeDesignator
1405 [h49]                   MustBePresent="false"
1406 [h50]                   Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:access-subject"
1407 [h51]                   AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:attribute:role"
1408 [h52]                   DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1409 [h53]               </Match>
1410 [h54]             </AllOf>
1411 [h55]           </AnyOf>
1412 [h56]         <AnyOf>
1413 [h57]           <AllOf>
1414 [h58]             <Match
1415 [h59]               MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:xpath-node-match">
1416 [h60]                 <AttributeValue
1417 [h61]                   DataType="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:data-type:xpathExpression"
1418 [h62]                 XPathCategory="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
1419 [h63]                   >md:record/md:medical</AttributeValue>
1420 [h64]                 <AttributeDesignator
1421 [h65]                   MustBePresent="false"
1422 [h66]                   Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
1423 [h67]                   AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:content-selector"
1424 [h68]                   DataType="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:data-type:xpathExpression"/>
1425 [h69]               </Match>
1426 [h70]             </AllOf>
1427 [h71]           </AnyOf>
1428 [h72]         <AnyOf>
1429 [h73]           <AllOf>
1430 [h74]             <Match
1431 [h75]               MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal">
1432 [h76]                 <AttributeValue

```

```

1433 [h77]         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"
1434 [h78]         >write</AttributeValue>
1435 [h79]         <AttributeDesignator
1436 [h80]             MustBePresent="false"
1437 [h81]             Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:action"
1438 [h82]             AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-id"
1439 [h83]             DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1440 [h84]         </Match>
1441 [h85]     </AllOf>
1442 [h86] </AnyOf>
1443 [h87] </Target>
1444 [h88] <Condition>
1445 [h89]     <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal">
1446 [h90]         <Apply
1447 [h91]             FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-one-and-only">
1448 [h92]                 <AttributeDesignator
1449 [h93]                     MustBePresent="false"
1450 [h94]                     Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:access-subject"
1451 [h95]                     AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:attribute:physician-id"
1452 [h96]                     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1453 [h97]                 </Apply>
1454 [h98]                 <Apply
1455 [h99]                     FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-one-and-only">
1456 [h100]                         <AttributeSelector
1457 [h101]                             MustBePresent="false"
1458 [h102]                             Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
1459 [h103]                             Path="md:record/md:primaryCarePhysician/md:registrationID/text()"
1460 [h104]                             DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1461 [h105]                         </Apply>
1462 [h106]                     </Apply>
1463 [h107]                 </Condition>
1464 [h108]             </Rule>
1465 [h109]         <ObligationExpressions>
1466 [h110]             <ObligationExpression
1467 [h111]                 ObligationId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:example:obligation:email"
1468 [h112]                 FulfillOn="Permit">
1469 [h113]                     <AttributeAssignmentExpression
1470 [h114]                         AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:attribute:mailto">
1471 [h115]                             <AttributeSelector
1472 [h116]                                 MustBePresent="true"
1473 [h117]                                 Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
1474 [h118]                                 Path="md:record/md:patient/md:patientContact/md:email"
1475 [h119]                                 DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1476 [h120]                             </AttributeAssignmentExpression>
1477 [h121]                             <AttributeAssignmentExpression
1478 [h122]                                 AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:attribute:text">
1479 [h123]                                     <AttributeValue DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"
1480 [h124]                                         >Your medical record has been accessed by:</AttributeValue>
1481 [h125]                                 </AttributeAssignmentExpression>
1482 [h126]                             <AttributeAssignmentExpression
1483 [h127]                                 AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:attribute:text">
1484 [h128]                                     <AttributeDesignator
1485 [h129]                                         MustBePresent="false"
1486 [h130]                                         Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:access-subject"
1487 [h131]                                         AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:subject-id"
1488 [h132]                                         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1489 [h133]                                     </AttributeAssignmentExpression>
1490 [h134]                                 </ObligationExpression>
1491 [h135]                             </ObligationExpressions>
1492 [h136]                         </Policy>

```

[h2] - [h10] The <Policy> element includes standard namespace declarations as well as **policy** specific parameters, such as PolicyId and RuleCombiningAlgId.

[h8] **Policy** identifier. This parameter allows the **policy** to be referenced by a **policy set**.

[h10] The **Rule-combining algorithm** identifies the algorithm for combining the outcomes of **rule** evaluation.

[h11] - [h14] Free-form description of the **policy**.

[h18] - [h33] **Policy target**. The **policy target** defines a set of applicable **decision requests**. The structure of the <Target> element in the <Policy> is identical to the structure of the <Target>

element in the <Rule>. In this case, the **policy target** is the set of all XML **resources** that conform to the namespace "urn:example:med:schemas:record".

[h34] - [h108] The only <Rule> element included in this <Policy>. Two parameters are specified in the **rule** header: RuleId and Effect.

[h41] - [h87] The **rule target** further constrains the **policy target**.

[h44] - [h53] The <Match> element targets the **rule** at **subjects** whose "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:attribute:role" **subject attribute** is equal to "physician".

[h58] - [h69] The <Match> element targets the **rule** at **resources** that match the XPath expression "md:record/md:medical".

[h74] - [h84] The <Match> element targets the **rule** at **actions** whose "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-id" **action attribute** is equal to "write".

[h88] - [h107] The <Condition> element. For the **rule** to be applicable to the **decision request**, the **condition** must evaluate to "True". This **condition** compares the value of the "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:attribute:physician-id" **subject attribute** with the value of the <registrationId> element in the medical record that is being accessed.

[h109] - [h134] The <ObligationExpressions> element. **Obligations** are a set of operations that must be performed by the **PEP** in conjunction with an **authorization decision**. An **obligation** may be associated with a "Permit" or "Deny" **authorization decision**. The element contains a single **obligation** expression, which will be evaluated into an obligation when the policy is evaluated.

[h110] - [h133] The <ObligationExpression> element consists of the ObligationId attribute, the **authorization decision** value for which it must be fulfilled, and a set of **attribute** assignments.

[h110] The ObligationId attribute identifies the **obligation**. In this case, the **PEP** is required to send email.

[h111] The FulfillOn attribute defines the **authorization decision** value for which the **obligation** derived from the **obligation** expression must be fulfilled. In this case, the **obligation** must be fulfilled when **access** is permitted.

[h112] - [h119] The first parameter indicates where the **PEP** will find the email address in the **resource**. The **PDP** will evaluate the <AttributeSelector> and return the result to the **PEP** inside the resulting **obligation**.

[h120] - [h123] The second parameter contains literal text for the email body.

[h125] - [h132] The third parameter indicates where the **PEP** will find further text for the email body in the **resource**. The **PDP** will evaluate the <AttributeDesignator> and return the result to the **PEP** inside the resulting **obligation**.

4.2.4.4 Rule 4

Rule 4 illustrates the use of the "Deny" **Effect** value, and a <Rule> with no <Condition> element.

```
[i1] <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
[i2] <Policy
[i3]   xmlns="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17"
[i4]   xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
[i5]   xmlns:md="http://www.med.example.com/schemas/record.xsd"
[i6]   PolicyId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:policyid:4"
[i7]   Version="1.0"
[i8]   RuleCombiningAlgId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-
[i9]   algorithm:deny-overrides">
[i10]   <PolicyDefaults>
[i11]     <XPathVersion>http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-xpath-19991116</XPathVersion>
[i12]   </PolicyDefaults>
[i13]   <Target/>
[i14]   <Rule
[i15]     RuleId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:ruleid:4"
[i16]     Effect="Deny">
[i17]     <Description>
       An Administrator shall not be permitted to read or write
```

```

1554 [i18]      medical elements of a patient record in the
1555 [i19]      http://www.med.example.com/records.xsd namespace.
1556 [i20]    </Description>
1557 [i21]    <Target>
1558 [i22]      <AnyOf>
1559 [i23]        <AllOf>
1560 [i24]          <Match
1561 [i25]            MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal">
1562 [i26]              <AttributeValue DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"
1563 [i27]                >administrator</AttributeValue>
1564 [i28]              <AttributeDesignator
1565 [i29]                MustBePresent="false"
1566 [i30]              Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:access-subject"
1567 [i31]              AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:attribute:role"
1568 [i32]              DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1569 [i33]            </Match>
1570 [i34]          </AllOf>
1571 [i35]        </AnyOf>
1572 [i36]      <AnyOf>
1573 [i37]        <AllOf>
1574 [i38]          <Match
1575 [i39]            MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-equal">
1576 [i40]              <AttributeValue DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI"
1577 [i41]                >urn:example:med:schemas:record</AttributeValue>
1578 [i42]              <AttributeDesignator
1579 [i43]                MustBePresent="false"
1580 [i44]              Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
1581 [i45]              AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:resource:target-namespace"
1582 [i46]              DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI"/>
1583 [i47]            </Match>
1584 [i48]          <Match
1585 [i49]            MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:xpath-node-match">
1586 [i50]              <AttributeValue
1587 [i51]                DataType="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:data-type:xpathExpression"
1588 [i52]              XPathCategory="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
1589 [i53]                >md:record/md:medical</AttributeValue>
1590 [i54]              <AttributeDesignator
1591 [i55]                MustBePresent="false"
1592 [i56]              Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
1593 [i57]              AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:content-selector"
1594 [i58]              DataType="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:data-type:xpathExpression"/>
1595 [i59]            </Match>
1596 [i60]          </AllOf>
1597 [i61]        </AnyOf>
1598 [i62]      <AnyOf>
1599 [i63]        <AllOf>
1600 [i64]          <Match
1601 [i65]            MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal">
1602 [i66]              <AttributeValue DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"
1603 [i67]                >read</AttributeValue>
1604 [i68]              <AttributeDesignator
1605 [i69]                MustBePresent="false"
1606 [i70]              Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:action"
1607 [i71]              AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-id"
1608 [i72]              DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1609 [i73]            </Match>
1610 [i74]          </AllOf>
1611 [i75]        <AllOf>
1612 [i76]          <Match
1613 [i77]            MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal">
1614 [i78]              <AttributeValue DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"
1615 [i79]                >write</AttributeValue>
1616 [i80]              <AttributeDesignator
1617 [i81]                MustBePresent="false"
1618 [i82]              Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:action"
1619 [i83]              AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-id"
1620 [i84]              DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1621 [i85]            </Match>
1622 [i86]          </AllOf>
1623 [i87]        </AnyOf>
1624 [i88]      </Target>
1625 [i89]    </Rule>
1626 [i90]  </Policy>

```


[i13] - [i15] The <Rule> element declaration.

[i15] **Rule Effect**. Every **rule** that evaluates to “True” emits the **rule effect** as its value. This **rule Effect** is “Deny” meaning that according to this **rule**, **access** must be denied when it evaluates to “True”.

[i16] - [i20] Free form description of the **rule**.

[i21] - [i88] **Rule target**. The **Rule target** defines the set of **decision requests** that are applicable to the **rule**.

[i24] - [i33] The <Match> element targets the **rule** at **subjects** whose “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:attribute:role” **subject attribute** is equal to “administrator”.

[i36] - [i61] The <AnyOf> element contains one <AllOf> element, which (in turn) contains two <Match> elements. The **target** matches if the **resource** identified by the request **context** matches both **resource** match criteria.

[i38] - [i47] The first <Match> element targets the **rule** at **resources** whose “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:resource:target-namespace” **resource attribute** is equal to “urn:example:med:schemas:record”.

[i48] - [i59] The second <Match> element targets the **rule** at XML elements that match the XPath expression “/md:record/md:medical”.

[i62] - [i87] The <AnyOf> element contains two <AllOf> elements, each of which contains one <Match> element. The **target** matches if the **action** identified in the request **context** matches either of the **action** match criteria.

[i64] - [i85] The <Match> elements **target** the **rule** at **actions** whose “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-id” **action attribute** is equal to “read” or “write”.

This **rule** does not have a <Condition> element.

4.2.4.5 Example PolicySet

This section uses the examples of the previous sections to illustrate the process of combining **policies**. The **policy** governing read **access** to medical elements of a record is formed from each of the four **rules** described in Section 4.2.3. In plain language, the combined **rule** is:

- Either the requestor is the patient; or
- the requestor is the parent or guardian and the patient is under 16; or
- the requestor is the primary care physician and a notification is sent to the patient; and
- the requestor is not an administrator.

The following **policy set** illustrates the combined **policies**. **Policy** 3 is included by reference and **policy** 2 is explicitly included.

```
[j1]    <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
[j2]    <PolicySet
[j3]      xmlns="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17"
[j4]      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
[j5]      PolicySetId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:policysetid:1"
[j6]      Version="1.0"
[j7]      PolicyCombiningAlgId=
[j8]        "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides">
[j9]      <Description>
[j10]        Example policy set.
[j11]      </Description>
[j12]      <Target>
[j13]        <AnyOf>
[j14]          <AllOf>
[j15]            <Match
[j16]              MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal">
[j17]                <AttributeValue DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"
[j18]                  >urn:example:med:schema:records</AttributeValue>
[j19]                <AttributeDesignator
[j20]                  MustBePresent="false"
```

```

1680 [j21]         Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
1681 [j22]         AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:resource:target-namespace"
1682 [j23]         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1683 [j24]         </Match>
1684 [j25]         </AllOf>
1685 [j26]         </AnyOf>
1686 [j27]     </Target>
1687 [j28] <PolicyIdReference>
1688 [j29]     urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:policyid:3
1689 [j30] </PolicyIdReference>
1690 [j31] <Policy
1691 [j32]     PolicyId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:policyid:2"
1692 [j33]     RuleCombiningAlgId=
1693 [j34]         "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides"
1694 [j35]     Version="1.0">
1695 [j36]     <Target/>
1696 [j37]     <Rule RuleId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:ruleid:1"
1697 [j38]         Effect="Permit">
1698 [j39]     </Rule>
1699 [j40]     <Rule RuleId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:ruleid:2"
1700 [j41]         Effect="Permit">
1701 [j42]     </Rule>
1702 [j43]     <Rule RuleId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:ruleid:4"
1703 [j44]         Effect="Deny">
1704 [j45]     </Rule>
1705 [j46]     </Policy>
1706 [j47] </PolicySet>

```

1707 [j2] - [j8] The <PolicySet> element declaration. Standard XML namespace declarations are included.

1708 [j5] The PolicySetId attribute is used for identifying this **policy set** for possible inclusion in another
1709 **policy set**.

1710 [j7] - [j8] The **policy-combining algorithm** identifier. **Policies** and **policy sets** in this **policy set** are
1711 combined according to the specified **policy-combining algorithm** when the **authorization decision** is
1712 computed.

1713 [j9] - [j11] Free form description of the **policy set**.

1714 [j12] - [j27] The **policy set** <Target> element defines the set of **decision requests** that are applicable to
1715 this <PolicySet> element.

1716 [j28] - [j30] PolicyIdReference includes a **policy** by id.

1717 [j31] - [j46] **Policy 2** is explicitly included in this **policy set**. The **rules** in **Policy 2** are omitted for clarity.

5 Syntax (normative, with the exception of the schema fragments)

5.1 Element <PolicySet>

The <PolicySet> element is a top-level element in the XACML **policy** schema. <PolicySet> is an aggregation of other **policy sets** and **policies**. **Policy sets** MAY be included in an enclosing <PolicySet> element either directly using the <PolicySet> element or indirectly using the <PolicySetIdReference> element. **Policies** MAY be included in an enclosing <PolicySet> element either directly using the <Policy> element or indirectly using the <PolicyIdReference> element.

A <PolicySet> element may be evaluated, in which case the evaluation procedure defined in Section 7.13 SHALL be used.

If a <PolicySet> element contains references to other **policy sets** or **policies** in the form of URLs, then these references MAY be resolvable.

Policy sets and **policies** included in a <PolicySet> element MUST be combined using the algorithm identified by the PolicyCombiningAlgId attribute. <PolicySet> is treated exactly like a <Policy> in all **policy-combining algorithms**.

A <PolicySet> element MAY contain a <PolicyIssuer> element. The interpretation of the <PolicyIssuer> element is explained in the separate administrative **policy** profile [XACMLAdmin].

The <Target> element defines the applicability of the <PolicySet> element to a set of **decision requests**. If the <Target> element within the <PolicySet> element matches the request **context**, then the <PolicySet> element MAY be used by the **PDP** in making its **authorization decision**. See Section 7.13.

The <ObligationExpressions> element contains a set of **obligation** expressions that MUST be evaluated into **obligations** by the **PDP** and the resulting **obligations** MUST be fulfilled by the **PEP** in conjunction with the **authorization decision**. If the **PEP** does not understand or cannot fulfill any of the **obligations**, then it MUST act according to the PEP bias. See Section 7.2 and 7.18.

The <AdviceExpressions> element contains a set of **advice** expressions that MUST be evaluated into **advice** by the **PDP**. The resulting **advice** MAY be safely ignored by the **PEP** in conjunction with the **authorization decision**. See Section 7.18.

```
<xs:element name="PolicySet" type="xacml:PolicySetType"/>
<xs:complexType name="PolicySetType">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element ref="xacml:Description" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xs:element ref="xacml:PolicyIssuer" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xs:element ref="xacml:PolicySetDefaults" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xs:element ref="xacml:Target"/>
    <xs:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xs:element ref="xacml:PolicySet"/>
      <xs:element ref="xacml:Policy"/>
      <xs:element ref="xacml:PolicySetIdReference"/>
      <xs:element ref="xacml:PolicyIdReference"/>
      <xs:element ref="xacml:CombinerParameters"/>
      <xs:element ref="xacml:PolicyCombinerParameters"/>
      <xs:element ref="xacml:PolicySetCombinerParameters"/>
    </xs:choice>
    <xs:element ref="xacml:ObligationExpressions" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xs:element ref="xacml:AdviceExpressions" minOccurs="0"/>
  </xs:sequence>
```

```

1767 <xs:attribute name="PolicySetId" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
1768 <xs:attribute name="Version" type="xacml:VersionType" use="required"/>
1769 <xs:attribute name="PolicyCombiningAlgId" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
1770 <xs:attribute name="MaxDelegationDepth" type="xs:integer" use="optional"/>
1771 </xs:complexType>

```

1772 The <PolicySet> element is of PolicySetType complex type.

1773 The <PolicySet> element contains the following attributes and elements:

1774 PolicySetId [Required]

1775 **Policy set** identifier. It is the responsibility of the **PAP** to ensure that no two **policies** visible to
1776 the **PDP** have the same identifier. This MAY be achieved by following a predefined URN or URI
1777 scheme. If the **policy set** identifier is in the form of a URL, then it MAY be resolvable.

1778 Version [Required]

1779 The version number of the PolicySet.

1780 PolicyCombiningAlgId [Required]

1781 The identifier of the **policy-combining algorithm** by which the <PolicySet>,
1782 <CombinerParameters>, <PolicyCombinerParameters> and
1783 <PolicySetCombinerParameters> components MUST be combined. Standard **policy-**
1784 **combining algorithms** are listed in Appendix Appendix C. Standard **policy-combining**
1785 **algorithm** identifiers are listed in Section B.9.

1786 MaxDelegationDepth [Optional]

1787 If present, limits the depth of delegation which is authorized by this **policy set**. See the delegation
1788 profile [XACMLAdmin].

1789 <Description> [Optional]

1790 A free-form description of the **policy set**.

1791 <PolicyIssuer> [Optional]

1792 **Attributes** of the **issuer** of the **policy set**.

1793 <PolicySetDefaults> [Optional]

1794 A set of default values applicable to the **policy set**. The scope of the <PolicySetDefaults>
1795 element SHALL be the enclosing **policy set**.

1796 <Target> [Required]

1797 The <Target> element defines the applicability of a **policy set** to a set of **decision requests**.

1798 The <Target> element MAY be declared by the creator of the <PolicySet> or it MAY be computed
1799 from the <Target> elements of the referenced <Policy> elements, either as an intersection or
1800 as a union.

1801 <PolicySet> [Any Number]

1802 A **policy set** that is included in this **policy set**.

1803 <Policy> [Any Number]

1804 A **policy** that is included in this **policy set**.

1805 <PolicySetIdReference> [Any Number]

1806 A reference to a **policy set** that MUST be included in this **policy set**. If
1807 <PolicySetIdReference> is a URL, then it MAY be resolvable.

1808 <PolicyIdReference> [Any Number]

1809 A reference to a **policy** that MUST be included in this **policy set**. If the
1810 <PolicyIdReference> is a URL, then it MAY be resolvable.

1811 <ObligationExpressions> [Optional]
 1812 Contains the set of <ObligationExpression> elements. See Section 7.18 for a description of
 1813 how the set of **obligations** to be returned by the **PDP** shall be determined.

1814 <AdviceExpressions> [Optional]
 1815 Contains the set of <AdviceExpression> elements. See Section 7.18 for a description of how
 1816 the set of **advice** to be returned by the **PDP** shall be determined.

1817 <CombinerParameters> [Optional]
 1818 Contains a sequence of <CombinerParameter> elements. The parameters apply to the
 1819 combining algorithm as such and it is up to the specific combining algorithm to interpret them and
 1820 adjust its behavior accordingly.

1821 <PolicyCombinerParameters> [Optional]
 1822 Contains a sequence of <CombinerParameter> elements that are associated with a particular
 1823 <Policy> or <PolicyIdReference> element within the <PolicySet>. It is up to the specific
 1824 combining algorithm to interpret them and adjust its behavior accordingly.

1825 <PolicySetCombinerParameters> [Optional]
 1826 Contains a sequence of <CombinerParameter> elements that are associated with a particular
 1827 <PolicySet> or <PolicySetIdReference> element within the <PolicySet>. It is up to the
 1828 specific combining algorithm to interpret them and adjust its behavior accordingly.

1829 5.2 Element <Description>

1830 The <Description> element contains a free-form description of the <PolicySet>, <Policy>,
 1831 <Rule> or <Apply> element. The <Description> element is of xs:string simple type.

1832

```
<xs:element name="Description" type="xs:string"/>
```

1833 5.3 Element <PolicyIssuer>

1834 The <PolicyIssuer> element contains **attributes** describing the issuer of the **policy** or **policy set**.
 1835 The use of the **policy** issuer element is defined in a separate administration profile [XACMLAdmin]. A
 1836 PDP which does not implement the administration profile MUST report an error or return an Indeterminate
 1837 result if it encounters this element.

1838

```
<xs:element name="PolicyIssuer" type="xacml:PolicyIssuerType"/>
```


1839

```
<xs:complexType name="PolicyIssuerType">
```


1840

```
  <xs:sequence>
```


1841

```
    <xs:element ref="xacml:Content" minOccurs="0"/>
```


1842

```
    <xs:element ref="xacml:Attribute" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
```


1843

```
  </xs:sequence>
```


1844

```
</xs:complexType>
```

1845 The <PolicyIssuer> element is of PolicyIssuerType complex type.

1846 The <PolicyIssuer> element contains the following elements:

1847 <Content> [Optional]
 1848 Free form XML describing the issuer. See Section 5.45.

1849 <Attribute> [Zero to many]
 1850 An **attribute** of the issuer. See Section 5.46.

1851 5.4 Element <PolicySetDefaults>

1852 The <PolicySetDefaults> element SHALL specify default values that apply to the <PolicySet>
 1853 element.

```

1854 <xs:element name="PolicySetDefaults" type="xacml:DefaultsType"/>
1855 <xs:complexType name="DefaultsType">
1856   <xs:sequence>
1857     <xs:choice>
1858       <xs:element ref="xacml:XPathVersion">
1859     </xs:choice>
1860   </xs:sequence>
1861 </xs:complexType>

```

<PolicySetDefaults> element is of DefaultsType complex type.

The <PolicySetDefaults> element contains the following elements:

<XPathVersion> [Optional]

Default XPath version.

5.5 Element <XPathVersion>

The <XPathVersion> element SHALL specify the version of the XPath specification to be used by <AttributeSelector> elements and XPath-based functions in the **policy set** or **policy**.

```

1869 <xs:element name="XPathVersion" type="xs:anyURI"/>

```

The URI for the XPath 1.0 specification is "http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-xpath-19991116".

The URI for the XPath 2.0 specification is "http://www.w3.org/TR/2007/REC-xpath20-20070123".

The <XPathVersion> element is REQUIRED if the XACML enclosing **policy set** or **policy** contains <AttributeSelector> elements or XPath-based functions.

5.6 Element <Target>

The <Target> element identifies the set of **decision requests** that the parent element is intended to evaluate. The <Target> element SHALL appear as a child of a <PolicySet> and <Policy> element and MAY appear as a child of a <Rule> element.

The <Target> element SHALL contain a **conjunctive sequence** of <AnyOf> elements. For the parent of the <Target> element to be applicable to the **decision request**, there MUST be at least one positive match between each <AnyOf> element of the <Target> element and the corresponding section of the <Request> element.

```

1882 <xs:element name="Target" type="xacml:TargetType"/>
1883 <xs:complexType name="TargetType">
1884   <xs:sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
1885     <xs:element ref="xacml:AnyOf"/>
1886   </xs:sequence>
1887 </xs:complexType>

```

The <Target> element is of TargetType complex type.

The <Target> element contains the following elements:

<AnyOf> [Zero to Many]

Matching specification for **attributes** in the **context**. If this element is missing, then the **target** SHALL match all **contexts**.

5.7 Element <AnyOf>

The <AnyOf> element SHALL contain a **disjunctive sequence** of <AllOf> elements.

```

1895 <xs:element name="AnyOf" type="xacml:AnyOfType"/>
1896 <xs:complexType name="AnyOfType">
1897   <xs:sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded">
1898     <xs:element ref="xacml:AllOf"/>

```

1899 </xs:sequence>
1900 </xs:complexType>

1901 The <AnyOf> element is of AnyOfType complex type.

1902 The <AnyOf> element contains the following elements:

1903 <AllOf> [One to Many, Required]

1904 See Section 5.8.

1905 5.8 Element <AllOf>

1906 The <AllOf> element SHALL contain a **conjunctive sequence** of <Match> elements.

```
1907       <xs:element name="AllOf" type="xacml:AllOfType"/>
1908       <xs:complexType name="AllOfType">
1909        <xs:sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded">
1910         <xs:element ref="xacml:Match"/>
1911       </xs:sequence>
1912       </xs:complexType>
```

1913 The <AllOf> element is of AllOfType complex type.

1914 The <AllOf> element contains the following elements:

1915 <Match> [One to Many]

1916 A **conjunctive sequence** of individual matches of the **attributes** in the request **context** and the
1917 embedded **attribute** values. See Section 5.9.

1918 5.9 Element <Match>

1919 The <Match> element SHALL identify a set of entities by matching **attribute** values in an
1920 <Attributes> element of the request **context** with the embedded **attribute** value.

```
1921       <xs:element name="Match" type="xacml:MatchType"/>
1922       <xs:complexType name="MatchType">
1923        <xs:sequence>
1924         <xs:element ref="xacml:AttributeValue"/>
1925         <xs:choice>
1926         <xs:element ref="xacml:AttributeDesignator"/>
1927         <xs:element ref="xacml:AttributeSelector"/>
1928       </xs:choice>
1929       </xs:sequence>
1930       <xs:attribute name="MatchId" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
1931       </xs:complexType>
```

1932 The <Match> element is of MatchType complex type.

1933 The <Match> element contains the following attributes and elements:

1934 MatchId [Required]

1935 Specifies a matching function. The value of this attribute MUST be of type xs:anyURI with legal
1936 values documented in Section 7.6.

1937 <AttributeValue> [Required]

1938 Embedded **attribute** value.

1939 <AttributeDesignator> [Required choice]

1940 MAY be used to identify one or more **attribute** values in an <Attributes> element of the
1941 request **context**.

1942 <AttributeSelector> [Required choice]

MAY be used to identify one or more **attribute** values in a <Content> element of the request **context**.

5.10 Element <PolicySetIdReference>

The <PolicySetIdReference> element SHALL be used to reference a <PolicySet> element by id. If <PolicySetIdReference> is a URL, then it MAY be resolvable to the <PolicySet> element. However, the mechanism for resolving a **policy set** reference to the corresponding **policy set** is outside the scope of this specification.

```
<xs:element name="PolicySetIdReference" type="xacml:IdReferenceType"/>
<xs:complexType name="IdReferenceType">
  <xs:simpleContent>
    <xs:extension base="xs:anyURI">
      <xs:attribute name="xacml:Version"
        type="xacml:VersionMatchType" use="optional"/>
      <xs:attribute name="xacml:EarliestVersion"
        type="xacml:VersionMatchType" use="optional"/>
      <xs:attribute name="xacml:LatestVersion"
        type="xacml:VersionMatchType" use="optional"/>
    </xs:extension>
  </xs:simpleContent>
</xs:complexType>
```

Element <PolicySetIdReference> is of xacml:IdReferenceType complex type.

IdReferenceType extends the xs:anyURI type with the following attributes:

Version [Optional]

Specifies a matching expression for the version of the **policy set** referenced.

EarliestVersion [Optional]

Specifies a matching expression for the earliest acceptable version of the **policy set** referenced.

LatestVersion [Optional]

Specifies a matching expression for the latest acceptable version of the **policy set** referenced.

The matching operation is defined in Section 5.13. Any combination of these attributes MAY be present in a <PolicySetIdReference>. The referenced **policy set** MUST match all expressions. If none of these attributes is present, then any version of the **policy set** is acceptable. In the case that more than one matching version can be obtained, then the most recent one SHOULD be used.

5.11 Element <PolicyIdReference>

The <PolicyIdReference> element SHALL be used to reference a <Policy> element by id. If <PolicyIdReference> is a URL, then it MAY be resolvable to the <Policy> element. However, the mechanism for resolving a **policy** reference to the corresponding **policy** is outside the scope of this specification.

```
<xs:element name="PolicyIdReference" type="xacml:IdReferenceType"/>
```

Element <PolicyIdReference> is of xacml:IdReferenceType complex type (see Section 5.10) .

5.12 Simple type VersionType

Elements of this type SHALL contain the version number of the **policy** or **policy set**.

```
<xs:simpleType name="VersionType">
  <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
    <xs:pattern value="(\d+\.)*\d+"/>
  </xs:restriction>
</xs:simpleType>
```

1989 The version number is expressed as a sequence of decimal numbers, each separated by a period (.).
1990 'd+' represents a sequence of one or more decimal digits.

1991 5.13 Simple type VersionMatchType

1992 Elements of this type SHALL contain a restricted regular expression matching a version number (see
1993 Section 5.12). The expression SHALL match versions of a referenced **policy** or **policy set** that are
1994 acceptable for inclusion in the referencing **policy** or **policy set**.

```
1995 <xs:simpleType name="VersionMatchType">  
1996   <xs:restriction base="xs:string">  
1997     <xs:pattern value="((\d+|\*)\.)*(\d+|\*|\+)" />  
1998   </xs:restriction>  
1999 </xs:simpleType>
```

2000 A version match is '.'-separated, like a version string. A number represents a direct numeric match. A '*'
2001 means that any single number is valid. A '+' means that any number, and any subsequent numbers, are
2002 valid. In this manner, the following four patterns would all match the version string '1.2.3': '1.2.3', '1.*.3',
2003 '1.2.*' and '1.+'.
2004

2004 5.14 Element <Policy>

2005 The <Policy> element is the smallest entity that SHALL be presented to the **PDP** for evaluation.

2006 A <Policy> element may be evaluated, in which case the evaluation procedure defined in Section 7.12
2007 SHALL be used.

2008 The main components of this element are the <Target>, <Rule>, <CombinerParameters>,
2009 <RuleCombinerParameters>, <ObligationExpressions> and <AdviceExpressions>
2010 elements and the RuleCombiningAlgId attribute.

2011 A <Policy> element MAY contain a <PolicyIssuer> element. The interpretation of the
2012 <PolicyIssuer> element is explained in the separate administrative **policy** profile [XACMLAdmin].

2013 The <Target> element defines the applicability of the <Policy> element to a set of **decision requests**.
2014 If the <Target> element within the <Policy> element matches the request **context**, then the
2015 <Policy> element MAY be used by the **PDP** in making its **authorization decision**. See Section 7.12.

2016 The <Policy> element includes a sequence of choices between <VariableDefinition> and
2017 <Rule> elements.

2018 **Rules** included in the <Policy> element MUST be combined by the algorithm specified by the
2019 RuleCombiningAlgId attribute.

2020 The <ObligationExpressions> element contains a set of **obligation** expressions that MUST be
2021 evaluated into **obligations** by the **PDP** and the resulting **obligations** MUST be fulfilled by the **PEP** in
2022 conjunction with the **authorization decision**. If the **PEP** does not understand, or cannot fulfill, any of the
2023 **obligations**, then it MUST act according to the PEP bias. See Section 7.2 and 7.18.

2024 The <AdviceExpressions> element contains a set of **advice** expressions that MUST be evaluated into
2025 **advice** by the **PDP**. The resulting **advice** MAY be safely ignored by the **PEP** in conjunction with the
2026 **authorization decision**. See Section 7.18.

```
2027 <xs:element name="Policy" type="xacml:PolicyType"/>  
2028 <xs:complexType name="PolicyType">  
2029   <xs:sequence>  
2030     <xs:element ref="xacml:Description" minOccurs="0"/>  
2031     <xs:element ref="xacml:PolicyIssuer" minOccurs="0"/>  
2032     <xs:element ref="xacml:PolicyDefaults" minOccurs="0"/>  
2033     <xs:element ref="xacml:Target"/>  
2034     <xs:choice maxOccurs="unbounded">  
2035       <xs:element ref="xacml:CombinerParameters" minOccurs="0"/>  
2036       <xs:element ref="xacml:RuleCombinerParameters" minOccurs="0"/>  
2037       <xs:element ref="xacml:VariableDefinition"/>
```

```

2038         <xs:element ref="xacml:Rule"/>
2039     </xs:choice>
2040     <xs:element ref="xacml:ObligationExpressions" minOccurs="0"/>
2041     <xs:element ref="xacml:AdviceExpressions" minOccurs="0"/>
2042 </xs:sequence>
2043 <xs:attribute name="PolicyId" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
2044 <xs:attribute name="Version" type="xacml:VersionType" use="required"/>
2045 <xs:attribute name="RuleCombiningAlgId" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
2046 <xs:attribute name="MaxDelegationDepth" type="xs:integer" use="optional"/>
2047 </xs:complexType>

```

2048 The <Policy> element is of PolicyType complex type.

2049 The <Policy> element contains the following attributes and elements:

2050 PolicyId [Required]

2051 **Policy** identifier. It is the responsibility of the **PAP** to ensure that no two **policies** visible to the
2052 **PDP** have the same identifier. This MAY be achieved by following a predefined URN or URI
2053 scheme. If the **policy** identifier is in the form of a URL, then it MAY be resolvable.

2054 Version [Required]

2055 The version number of the **Policy**.

2056 RuleCombiningAlgId [Required]

2057 The identifier of the **rule-combining algorithm** by which the <Policy>,
2058 <CombinerParameters> and <RuleCombinerParameters> components MUST be
2059 combined. Standard **rule-combining algorithms** are listed in Appendix Appendix C. Standard
2060 **rule-combining algorithm** identifiers are listed in Section B.9.

2061 MaxDelegationDepth [Optional]

2062 If present, limits the depth of delegation which is authorized by this **policy**. See the delegation
2063 profile [XACMLAdmin].

2064 <Description> [Optional]

2065 A free-form description of the **policy**. See Section 5.2.

2066 <PolicyIssuer> [Optional]

2067 **Attributes** of the **issuer** of the **policy**.

2068 <PolicyDefaults> [Optional]

2069 Defines a set of default values applicable to the **policy**. The scope of the <PolicyDefaults>
2070 element SHALL be the enclosing **policy**.

2071 <CombinerParameters> [Optional]

2072 A sequence of parameters to be used by the **rule-combining algorithm**. The parameters apply
2073 to the combining algorithm as such and it is up to the specific combining algorithm to interpret
2074 them and adjust its behavior accordingly.

2075 <RuleCombinerParameters> [Optional]

2076 A sequence of <RuleCombinerParameter> elements that are associated with a particular
2077 <Rule> element within the <Policy>.. It is up to the specific combining algorithm to interpret
2078 them and adjust its behavior accordingly.

2079 <Target> [Required]

2080 The <Target> element defines the applicability of a <Policy> to a set of **decision requests**.

2081 The <Target> element MAY be declared by the creator of the <Policy> element, or it MAY be
2082 computed from the <Target> elements of the referenced <Rule> elements either as an
2083 intersection or as a union.

2084 <VariableDefinition> [Any Number]
 2085 Common function definitions that can be referenced from anywhere in a **rule** where an
 2086 expression can be found.

2087 <Rule> [Any Number]
 2088 A sequence of **rules** that MUST be combined according to the RuleCombiningAlgId attribute.
 2089 **Rules** whose <Target> elements and conditions match the **decision request** MUST be
 2090 considered. **Rules** whose <Target> elements or conditions do not match the **decision request**
 2091 SHALL be ignored.

2092 <ObligationExpressions> [Optional]
 2093 A **conjunctive sequence** of **obligation** expressions which MUST be evaluated into **obligations**
 2094 by the PDP. The corresponding **obligations** MUST be fulfilled by the **PEP** in conjunction with
 2095 the **authorization decision**. See Section 7.18 for a description of how the set of **obligations** to
 2096 be returned by the **PDP** SHALL be determined. See section 7.2 about enforcement of
 2097 **obligations**.

2098 <AdviceExpressions> [Optional]
 2099 A **conjunctive sequence** of **advice** expressions which MUST evaluated into **advice** by the **PDP**.
 2100 The corresponding **advice** provide supplementary information to the **PEP** in conjunction with the
 2101 **authorization decision**. See Section 7.18 for a description of how the set of **advice** to be
 2102 returned by the **PDP** SHALL be determined.

2103 5.15 Element <PolicyDefaults>

2104 The <PolicyDefaults> element SHALL specify default values that apply to the <Policy> element.

```
2105 <xs:element name="PolicyDefaults" type="xacml:DefaultsType"/>
2106 <xs:complexType name="DefaultsType">
2107   <xs:sequence>
2108     <xs:choice>
2109       <xs:element ref="xacml:XPathVersion" />
2110     </xs:choice>
2111   </xs:sequence>
2112 </xs:complexType>
```

2113 <PolicyDefaults> element is of DefaultsType complex type.

2114 The <PolicyDefaults> element contains the following elements:

2115 <XPathVersion> [Optional]
 2116 Default XPath version.

2117 5.16 Element <CombinerParameters>

2118 The <CombinerParameters> element conveys parameters for a **policy-** or **rule-combining algorithm**.

2119 If multiple <CombinerParameters> elements occur within the same **policy** or **policy set**, they SHALL
 2120 be considered equal to one <CombinerParameters> element containing the concatenation of all the
 2121 sequences of <CombinerParameters> contained in all the aforementioned <CombinerParameters>
 2122 elements, such that the order of occurrence of the <CominberParameters> elements is preserved in the
 2123 concatenation of the <CombinerParameter> elements.

2124 Note that none of the combining algorithms specified in XACML 3.0 is parameterized.

```
2125 <xs:element name="CombinerParameters" type="xacml:CombinerParametersType"/>
2126 <xs:complexType name="CombinerParametersType">
2127   <xs:sequence>
2128     <xs:element ref="xacml:CombinerParameter" minOccurs="0"
2129       maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2130   </xs:sequence>
```

2131 `</xs:complexType>`

2132 The `<CombinerParameters>` element is of `CombinerParametersType` complex type.

2133 The `<CombinerParameters>` element contains the following elements:

2134 `<CombinerParameter>` [Any Number]

2135 A single parameter. See Section 5.17.

2136 Support for the `<CombinerParameters>` element is optional.

2137 5.17 Element `<CombinerParameter>`

2138 The `<CombinerParameter>` element conveys a single parameter for a *policy*- or *rule-combining*
2139 *algorithm*.

```
2140 <xs:element name="CombinerParameter" type="xacml:CombinerParameterType"/>
2141 <xs:complexType name="CombinerParameterType">
2142   <xs:sequence>
2143     <xs:element ref="xacml:AttributeValue"/>
2144   </xs:sequence>
2145   <xs:attribute name="ParameterName" type="xs:string" use="required"/>
2146 </xs:complexType>
```

2147 The `<CombinerParameter>` element is of `CombinerParameterType` complex type.

2148 The `<CombinerParameter>` element contains the following attributes:

2149 `ParameterName` [Required]

2150 The identifier of the parameter.

2151 `<AttributeValue>` [Required]

2152 The value of the parameter.

2153 Support for the `<CombinerParameter>` element is optional.

2154 5.18 Element `<RuleCombinerParameters>`

2155 The `<RuleCombinerParameters>` element conveys parameters associated with a particular *rule*
2156 within a *policy* for a *rule-combining algorithm*.

2157 Each `<RuleCombinerParameters>` element MUST be associated with a *rule* contained within the
2158 same *policy*. If multiple `<RuleCombinerParameters>` elements reference the same *rule*, they SHALL
2159 be considered equal to one `<RuleCombinerParameters>` element containing the concatenation of all
2160 the sequences of `<CombinerParameters>` contained in all the aforementioned
2161 `<RuleCombinerParameters>` elements, such that the order of occurrence of the
2162 `<RuleCombinerParameters>` elements is preserved in the concatenation of the
2163 `<CombinerParameter>` elements.

2164 Note that none of the *rule-combining algorithms* specified in XACML 3.0 is parameterized.

```
2165 <xs:element name="RuleCombinerParameters"
2166   type="xacml:RuleCombinerParametersType"/>
2167 <xs:complexType name="RuleCombinerParametersType">
2168   <xs:complexContent>
2169     <xs:extension base="xacml:CombinerParametersType">
2170       <xs:attribute name="RuleIdRef" type="xs:string"
2171         use="required"/>
2172     </xs:extension>
2173   </xs:complexContent>
2174 </xs:complexType>
```

2175 The `<RuleCombinerParameters>` element contains the following attribute:

2176 RuleIdRef [Required]
2177 The identifier of the <Rule> contained in the **policy**.
2178 Support for the <RuleCombinerParameters> element is optional, only if support for combiner
2179 parameters is not implemented.

2180 5.19 Element <PolicyCombinerParameters>

2181 The <PolicyCombinerParameters> element conveys parameters associated with a particular **policy**
2182 within a **policy set** for a **policy-combining algorithm**.
2183 Each <PolicyCombinerParameters> element MUST be associated with a **policy** contained within the
2184 same **policy set**. If multiple <PolicyCombinerParameters> elements reference the same **policy**,
2185 they SHALL be considered equal to one <PolicyCombinerParameters> element containing the
2186 concatenation of all the sequences of <CombinerParameters> contained in all the aforementioned
2187 <PolicyCombinerParameters> elements, such that the order of occurrence of the
2188 <PolicyCombinerParameters> elements is preserved in the concatenation of the
2189 <CombinerParameter> elements.
2190 Note that none of the **policy-combining algorithms** specified in XACML 3.0 is parameterized.

```
2191 <xs:element name="PolicyCombinerParameters"  
2192   type="xacml:PolicyCombinerParametersType"/>  
2193 <xs:complexType name="PolicyCombinerParametersType">  
2194   <xs:complexContent>  
2195     <xs:extension base="xacml:CombinerParametersType">  
2196       <xs:attribute name="PolicyIdRef" type="xs:anyURI"  
2197   use="required"/>  
2198     </xs:extension>  
2199   </xs:complexContent>  
2200 </xs:complexType>
```

2201 The <PolicyCombinerParameters> element is of PolicyCombinerParametersType complex
2202 type.

2203 The <PolicyCombinerParameters> element contains the following attribute:

2204 PolicyIdRef [Required]

2205 The identifier of a <Policy> or the value of a <PolicyIdReference> contained in the **policy**
2206 **set**.

2207 Support for the <PolicyCombinerParameters> element is optional, only if support for combiner
2208 parameters is not implemented.

2209 5.20 Element <PolicySetCombinerParameters>

2210 The <PolicySetCombinerParameters> element conveys parameters associated with a particular
2211 **policy set** within a **policy set** for a **policy-combining algorithm**.

2212 Each <PolicySetCombinerParameters> element MUST be associated with a **policy set** contained
2213 within the same **policy set**. If multiple <PolicySetCombinerParameters> elements reference the
2214 same **policy set**, they SHALL be considered equal to one <PolicySetCombinerParameters>
2215 element containing the concatenation of all the sequences of <CombinerParameters> contained in all
2216 the aforementioned <PolicySetCombinerParameters> elements, such that the order of occurrence
2217 of the <PolicySetCombinerParameters> elements is preserved in the concatenation of the
2218 <CombinerParameter> elements.

2219 Note that none of the **policy-combining algorithms** specified in XACML 3.0 is parameterized.

```
2220 <xs:element name="PolicySetCombinerParameters"  
2221   type="xacml:PolicySetCombinerParametersType"/>  
2222 <xs:complexType name="PolicySetCombinerParametersType">
```



```

2223     <xs:complexContent>
2224         <xs:extension base="xacml:CombinerParametersType">
2225             <xs:attribute name="PolicySetIdRef" type="xs:anyURI"
2226 use="required"/>
2227         </xs:extension>
2228     </xs:complexContent>
2229 </xs:complexType>

```

2230 The <PolicySetCombinerParameters> element is of PolicySetCombinerParametersType
2231 complex type.

2232 The <PolicySetCombinerParameters> element contains the following attribute:

2233 PolicySetIdRef [Required]

2234 The identifier of a <PolicySet> or the value of a <PolicySetIdReference> contained in the
2235 **policy set**.

2236 Support for the <PolicySetCombinerParameters> element is optional, only if support for combiner
2237 parameters is not implemented.

2238 5.21 Element <Rule>

2239 The <Rule> element SHALL define the individual **rules** in the **policy**. The main components of this
2240 element are the <Target>, <Condition>, <ObligationExpressions> and
2241 <AdviceExpressions> elements and the Effect attribute.

2242 A <Rule> element may be evaluated, in which case the evaluation procedure defined in Section 7.10
2243 SHALL be used.

```

2244 <xs:element name="Rule" type="xacml:RuleType"/>
2245 <xs:complexType name="RuleType">
2246     <xs:sequence>
2247         <xs:element ref="xacml:Description" minOccurs="0"/>
2248         <xs:element ref="xacml:Target" minOccurs="0"/>
2249         <xs:element ref="xacml:Condition" minOccurs="0"/>
2250         <xs:element ref="xacml:ObligationExpressions" minOccurs="0"/>
2251         <xs:element ref="xacml:AdviceExpressions" minOccurs="0"/>
2252     </xs:sequence>
2253     <xs:attribute name="RuleId" type="xs:string" use="required"/>
2254     <xs:attribute name="Effect" type="xacml:EffectType" use="required"/>
2255 </xs:complexType>

```

2256 The <Rule> element is of RuleType complex type.

2257 The <Rule> element contains the following attributes and elements:

2258 RuleId [Required]

2259 A string identifying this **rule**.

2260 Effect [Required]

2261 **Rule effect.** The value of this attribute is either “Permit” or “Deny”.

2262 <Description> [Optional]

2263 A free-form description of the **rule**.

2264 <Target> [Optional]

2265 Identifies the set of **decision requests** that the <Rule> element is intended to evaluate. If this
2266 element is omitted, then the **target** for the <Rule> SHALL be defined by the <Target> element
2267 of the enclosing <Policy> element. See Section 7.7 for details.

2268 <Condition> [Optional]

2269 A **predicate** that MUST be satisfied for the **rule** to be assigned its Effect value.

2270 <ObligationExpressions> [Optional]

2271 A **conjunctive sequence** of **obligation** expressions which MUST be evaluated into **obligations**
2272 by the PDP. The corresponding **obligations** MUST be fulfilled by the **PEP** in conjunction with
2273 the **authorization decision**. See Section 7.18 for a description of how the set of **obligations** to
2274 be returned by the **PDP** SHALL be determined. See section 7.2 about enforcement of
2275 **obligations**.

2276 <AdviceExpressions> [Optional]

2277 A **conjunctive sequence** of **advice** expressions which MUST be evaluated into **advice** by the **PDP**.
2278 The corresponding **advice** provide supplementary information to the **PEP** in conjunction with the
2279 **authorization decision**. See Section 7.18 for a description of how the set of **advice** to be
2280 returned by the **PDP** SHALL be determined.

2281 5.22 Simple type EffectType

2282 The EffectType simple type defines the values allowed for the Effect attribute of the <Rule> element
2283 and for the FulfillOn attribute of the <ObligationExpression> and <AdviceExpression>
2284 elements.

```
2285 <xs:simpleType name="EffectType">  
2286   <xs:restriction base="xs:string">  
2287     <xs:enumeration value="Permit"/>  
2288     <xs:enumeration value="Deny"/>  
2289   </xs:restriction>  
2290 </xs:simpleType>
```

2291 5.23 Element <VariableDefinition>

2292 The <VariableDefinition> element SHALL be used to define a value that can be referenced by a
2293 <VariableReference> element. The name supplied for its VariableId attribute SHALL NOT occur
2294 in the VariableId attribute of any other <VariableDefinition> element within the encompassing
2295 **policy**. The <VariableDefinition> element MAY contain undefined <VariableReference>
2296 elements, but if it does, a corresponding <VariableDefinition> element MUST be defined later in
2297 the encompassing **policy**. <VariableDefinition> elements MAY be grouped together or MAY be
2298 placed close to the reference in the encompassing **policy**. There MAY be zero or more references to
2299 each <VariableDefinition> element.

```
2300 <xs:element name="VariableDefinition" type="xacml:VariableDefinitionType"/>  
2301 <xs:complexType name="VariableDefinitionType">  
2302   <xs:sequence>  
2303     <xs:element ref="xacml:Expression"/>  
2304   </xs:sequence>  
2305   <xs:attribute name="VariableId" type="xs:string" use="required"/>  
2306 </xs:complexType>
```

2307 The <VariableDefinition> element is of VariableDefinitionType complex type. The
2308 <VariableDefinition> element has the following elements and attributes:

2309 <Expression> [Required]

2310 Any element of ExpressionType complex type.

2311 VariableId [Required]

2312 The name of the variable definition.

2313 5.24 Element <VariableReference>

2314 The <VariableReference> element is used to reference a value defined within the same
2315 encompassing <Policy> element. The <VariableReference> element SHALL refer to the

2316 <VariableDefinition> element by **identifier equality** on the value of their respective VariableId
2317 attributes. One and only one <VariableDefinition> MUST exist within the same encompassing
2318 <Policy> element to which the <VariableReference> refers. There MAY be zero or more
2319 <VariableReference> elements that refer to the same <VariableDefinition> element.

```
2320 <xs:element name="VariableReference" type="xacml:VariableReferenceType"  
2321 substitutionGroup="xacml:Expression"/>  
2322 <xs:complexType name="VariableReferenceType">  
2323   <xs:complexContent>  
2324     <xs:extension base="xacml:ExpressionType">  
2325       <xs:attribute name="VariableId" type="xs:string"  
2326         use="required"/>  
2327     </xs:extension>  
2328   </xs:complexContent>  
2329 </xs:complexType>
```

2330 The <VariableReference> element is of the VariableReferenceType complex type, which is of
2331 the ExpressionType complex type and is a member of the <Expression> element substitution group.
2332 The <VariableReference> element MAY appear any place where an <Expression> element occurs
2333 in the schema.

2334 The <VariableReference> element has the following attribute:

2335 VariableId [Required]

2336 The name used to refer to the value defined in a <VariableDefinition> element.

2337 5.25 Element <Expression>

2338 The <Expression> element is not used directly in a **policy**. The <Expression> element signifies that
2339 an element that extends the ExpressionType and is a member of the <Expression> element
2340 substitution group SHALL appear in its place.

```
2341 <xs:element name="Expression" type="xacml:ExpressionType" abstract="true"/>  
2342 <xs:complexType name="ExpressionType" abstract="true"/>
```

2343 The following elements are in the <Expression> element substitution group:

2344 <Apply>, <AttributeSelector>, <AttributeValue>, <Function>, <VariableReference> and
2345 <AttributeDesignator>.

2346 5.26 Element <Condition>

2347 The <Condition> element is a Boolean function over **attributes** or functions of **attributes**.

```
2348 <xs:element name="Condition" type="xacml:ConditionType"/>  
2349 <xs:complexType name="ConditionType">  
2350   <xs:sequence>  
2351     <xs:element ref="xacml:Expression"/>  
2352   </xs:sequence>  
2353 </xs:complexType>
```

2354 The <Condition> contains one <Expression> element, with the restriction that the <Expression>
2355 return data-type MUST be "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". Evaluation of the
2356 <Condition> element is described in Section 7.9.

2357 5.27 Element <Apply>

2358 The <Apply> element denotes application of a function to its arguments, thus encoding a function call.

2359 The <Apply> element can be applied to any combination of the members of the <Expression>
2360 element substitution group. See Section 5.25.

```

2361 <xs:element name="Apply" type="xacml:ApplyType"
2362 substitutionGroup="xacml:Expression"/>
2363 <xs:complexType name="ApplyType">
2364   <xs:complexContent>
2365     <xs:extension base="xacml:ExpressionType">
2366       <xs:sequence>
2367         <xs:element ref="xacml:Description" minOccurs="0"/>
2368         <xs:element ref="xacml:Expression" minOccurs="0"
2369           maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2370       </xs:sequence>
2371       <xs:attribute name="FunctionId" type="xs:anyURI"
2372         use="required"/>
2373     </xs:extension>
2374   </xs:complexContent>
2375 </xs:complexType>

```

2376 The <Apply> element is of ApplyType complex type.

2377 The <Apply> element contains the following attributes and elements:

2378 FunctionId [Required]

2379 The identifier of the function to be applied to the arguments. XACML-defined functions are
2380 described in Appendix A.3.

2381 <Description> [Optional]

2382 A free-form description of the <Apply> element.

2383 <Expression> [Optional]

2384 Arguments to the function, which may include other functions.

2385 5.28 Element <Function>

2386 The <Function> element SHALL be used to name a function as an argument to the function defined by
2387 the parent <Apply> element.

```

2388 <xs:element name="Function" type="xacml:FunctionType"
2389 substitutionGroup="xacml:Expression"/>
2390 <xs:complexType name="FunctionType">
2391   <xs:complexContent>
2392     <xs:extension base="xacml:ExpressionType">
2393       <xs:attribute name="FunctionId" type="xs:anyURI"
2394         use="required"/>
2395     </xs:extension>
2396   </xs:complexContent>
2397 </xs:complexType>

```

2398 The <Function> element is of FunctionType complex type.

2399 The <Function> element contains the following attribute:

2400 FunctionId [Required]

2401 The identifier of the function.

2402 5.29 Element <AttributeDesignator>

2403 The <AttributeDesignator> element retrieves a **bag** of values for a **named attribute** from the
2404 request **context**. A **named attribute** SHALL be considered present if there is at least one **attribute** that
2405 matches the criteria set out below.

2406 The <AttributeDesignator> element SHALL return a **bag** containing all the **attribute** values that are
2407 matched by the **named attribute**. In the event that no matching **attribute** is present in the **context**, the

2408 MustBePresent attribute governs whether this element returns an empty **bag** or “Indeterminate”. See
2409 Section 7.3.5.

2410 The <AttributeDesignator> MAY appear in the <Match> element and MAY be passed to the
2411 <Apply> element as an argument.

2412 The <AttributeDesignator> element is of the AttributeDesignatorType complex type.

```
2413 <xs:element name="AttributeDesignator" type="xacml:AttributeDesignatorType"
2414 substitutionGroup="xacml:Expression"/>
2415 <xs:complexType name="AttributeDesignatorType">
2416   <xs:complexContent>
2417     <xs:extension base="xacml:ExpressionType">
2418       <xs:attribute name="Category" type="xs:anyURI"
2419         use="required"/>
2420       <xs:attribute name="AttributeId" type="xs:anyURI"
2421         use="required"/>
2422       <xs:attribute name="DataType" type="xs:anyURI"
2423         use="required"/>
2424       <xs:attribute name="Issuer" type="xs:string" use="optional"/>
2425       <xs:attribute name="MustBePresent" type="xs:boolean"
2426         use="required"/>
2427     </xs:extension>
2428   </xs:complexContent>
2429 </xs:complexType>
```

2430 A **named attribute** SHALL match an **attribute** if the values of their respective Category,
2431 AttributeId, DataType and Issuer attributes match. The attribute designator’s Category MUST
2432 match, by **identifier equality**, the Category of the <Attributes> element in which the **attribute** is
2433 present. The attribute designator’s AttributeId MUST match, by **identifier equality**, the
2434 AttributeId of the attribute. The attribute designator’s DataType MUST match, by **identifier**
2435 **equality**, the DataType of the same **attribute**.

2436 If the Issuer attribute is present in the attribute designator, then it MUST match, using the
2437 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal” function, the Issuer of the same **attribute**. If the
2438 Issuer is not present in the attribute designator, then the matching of the **attribute** to the **named**
2439 **attribute** SHALL be governed by AttributeId and DataType attributes alone.

2440 The <AttributeDesignatorType> contains the following attributes:

2441 Category [Required]

2442 This attribute SHALL specify the Category with which to match the **attribute**.

2443 AttributeId [Required]

2444 This attribute SHALL specify the AttributeId with which to match the **attribute**.

2445 DataType [Required]

2446 The **bag** returned by the <AttributeDesignator> element SHALL contain values of this data-
2447 type.

2448 Issuer [Optional]

2449 This attribute, if supplied, SHALL specify the Issuer with which to match the **attribute**.

2450 MustBePresent [Required]

2451 This attribute governs whether the element returns “Indeterminate” or an empty **bag** in the event
2452 the **named attribute** is absent from the request **context**. See Section 7.3.5. Also see Sections
2453 7.19.2 and 7.19.3.

5.30 Element <AttributeSelector>

The <AttributeSelector> element produces a **bag** of unnamed and uncategorized **attribute** values. The values shall be constructed from the node(s) selected by applying the XPath expression given by the element's Path attribute to the XML content indicated by the element's Category attribute. Support for the <AttributeSelector> element is OPTIONAL.

See section 7.3.7 for details of <AttributeSelector> evaluation.

```
<xs:element name="AttributeSelector" type="xacml:AttributeSelectorType"
substitutionGroup="xacml:Expression"/>
<xs:complexType name="AttributeSelectorType">
  <xs:complexContent>
    <xs:extension base="xacml:ExpressionType">
      <xs:attribute name="Category" type="xs:anyURI"
        use="required"/>
      <xs:attribute name="ContextSelectorId" type="xs:anyURI"
        use="optional"/>
      <xs:attribute name="Path" type="xs:string"
        use="required"/>
      <xs:attribute name="DataType" type="xs:anyURI"
        use="required"/>
      <xs:attribute name="MustBePresent" type="xs:boolean"
        use="required"/>
    </xs:extension>
  </xs:complexContent>
</xs:complexType>
```

The <AttributeSelector> element is of AttributeSelectorType complex type.

The <AttributeSelector> element has the following attributes:

Category [Required]

This attribute SHALL specify the **attributes** category of the <Content> element containing the XML from which nodes will be selected. It also indicates the **attributes** category containing the applicable ContextSelectorId attribute, if the element includes a ContextSelectorId xml attribute.

ContextSelectorId [Optional]

This attribute refers to the **attribute** (by its AttributeId) in the request **context** in the category given by the Category attribute. The referenced **attribute** MUST have data type urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:data-type:xpathExpression, and must select a single node in the <Content> element. The XPathCategory attribute of the referenced **attribute** MUST be equal to the Category attribute of the **attribute selector**.

Path [Required]

This attribute SHALL contain an XPath expression to be evaluated against the specified XML content. See Section 7.3.7 for details of the XPath evaluation during <AttributeSelector> processing.

DataType [Required]

The attribute specifies the datatype of the values returned from the evaluation of this <AttributeSelector> element.

MustBePresent [Required]

This attribute governs whether the element returns "Indeterminate" or an empty **bag** in the event the XPath expression selects no node. See Section 7.3.5. Also see Sections 7.19.2 and 7.19.3.

5.31 Element <AttributeValue>

The <AttributeValue> element SHALL contain a literal **attribute** value.

```
<xs:element name="AttributeValue" type="xacml:AttributeValueType"
substitutionGroup="xacml:Expression"/>
<xs:complexType name="AttributeValueType" mixed="true">
  <xs:complexContent mixed="true">
    <xs:extension base="xacml:ExpressionType">
      <xs:sequence>
        <xs:any namespace="##any" processContents="lax"
minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
      </xs:sequence>
      <xs:attribute name="DataType" type="xs:anyURI"
use="required"/>
      <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##any" processContents="lax"/>
    </xs:extension>
  </xs:complexContent>
</xs:complexType>
```

The <AttributeValue> element is of AttributeValueType complex type.

The <AttributeValue> element has the following attributes:

DataType [Required]

The data-type of the **attribute** value.

5.32 Element <Obligations>

The <Obligations> element SHALL contain a set of <Obligation> elements.

```
<xs:element name="Obligations" type="xacml:ObligationsType"/>
<xs:complexType name="ObligationsType">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element ref="xacml:Obligation" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The <Obligations> element is of ObligationsType complexType.

The <Obligations> element contains the following element:

<Obligation> [One to Many]

A sequence of **obligations**. See Section 5.34.

5.33 Element <AssociatedAdvice>

The <AssociatedAdvice> element SHALL contain a set of <Advice> elements.

```
<xs:element name="AssociatedAdvice" type="xacml:AssociatedAdviceType"/>
<xs:complexType name="AssociatedAdviceType">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element ref="xacml:Advice" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The <AssociatedAdvice> element is of AssociatedAdviceType complexType.

The <AssociatedAdvice> element contains the following element:

<Advice> [One to Many]

A sequence of **advice**. See Section 5.35.

5.34 Element <Obligation>

The <Obligation> element SHALL contain an identifier for the **obligation** and a set of **attributes** that form arguments of the action defined by the **obligation**.

```
<xs:element name="Obligation" type="xacml:ObligationType"/>
<xs:complexType name="ObligationType">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element ref="xacml:AttributeAssignment" minOccurs="0"
      maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xs:sequence>
  <xs:attribute name="ObligationId" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
</xs:complexType>
```

The <Obligation> element is of ObligationType complexType. See Section 7.18 for a description of how the set of **obligations** to be returned by the **PDP** is determined.

The <Obligation> element contains the following elements and attributes:

ObligationId [Required]

Obligation identifier. The value of the **obligation** identifier SHALL be interpreted by the **PEP**.

<AttributeAssignment> [Optional]

Obligation arguments assignment. The values of the **obligation** arguments SHALL be interpreted by the **PEP**.

5.35 Element <Advice>

The <Advice> element SHALL contain an identifier for the **advice** and a set of **attributes** that form arguments of the supplemental information defined by the **advice**.

```
<xs:element name="Advice" type="xacml:AdviceType"/>
<xs:complexType name="AdviceType">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element ref="xacml:AttributeAssignment" minOccurs="0"
      maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xs:sequence>
  <xs:attribute name="AdviceId" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
</xs:complexType>
```

The <Advice> element is of AdviceType complexType. See Section 7.18 for a description of how the set of **advice** to be returned by the **PDP** is determined.

The <Advice> element contains the following elements and attributes:

AdviceId [Required]

Advice identifier. The value of the **advice** identifier MAY be interpreted by the **PEP**.

<AttributeAssignment> [Optional]

Advice arguments assignment. The values of the **advice** arguments MAY be interpreted by the **PEP**.

5.36 Element <AttributeAssignment>

The <AttributeAssignment> element is used for including arguments in **obligation** and **advice** expressions. It SHALL contain an AttributeId and the corresponding **attribute** value, by extending the AttributeValueType type definition. The <AttributeAssignment> element MAY be used in any way that is consistent with the schema syntax, which is a sequence of <xs:any> elements. The value specified SHALL be understood by the **PEP**, but it is not further specified by XACML. See Section 7.18. Section 4.2.4.3 provides a number of examples of arguments included in **obligation** expressions.

```
<xs:element name="AttributeAssignment" type="xacml:AttributeAssignmentType"/>
```



```

2592 <xs:complexType name="AttributeAssignmentType" mixed="true">
2593   <xs:complexContent>
2594     <xs:extension base="xacml:AttributeValueType">
2595       <xs:attribute name="AttributeId" type="xs:anyURI"
2596         use="required"/>
2597       <xs:attribute name="Category" type="xs:anyURI"
2598         use="optional"/>
2599       <xs:attribute name="Issuer" type="xs:string" use="optional"/>
2600     </xs:extension>
2601   </xs:complexContent>
2602 </xs:complexType>

```

2603 The <AttributeAssignment> element is of AttributeAssignmentType complex type.

2604 The <AttributeAssignment> element contains the following attributes:

2605 AttributeId [Required]

2606 The **attribute** Identifier.

2607 Category [Optional]

2608 An optional category of the **attribute**. If this attribute is missing, the **attribute** has no category.

2609 The **PEP** SHALL interpret the significance and meaning of any Category attribute. Non-
2610 normative note: an expected use of the category is to disambiguate **attributes** which are relayed
2611 from the request.

2612 Issuer [Optional]

2613 An optional issuer of the **attribute**. If this attribute is missing, the **attribute** has no issuer. The
2614 **PEP** SHALL interpret the significance and meaning of any Issuer attribute. Non-normative note:
2615 an expected use of the issuer is to disambiguate **attributes** which are relayed from the request.

2616 5.37 Element <ObligationExpressions>

2617 The <ObligationExpressions> element SHALL contain a set of <ObligationExpression>
2618 elements.

```

2619 <xs:element name="ObligationExpressions"
2620   type="xacml:ObligationExpressionsType"/>
2621 <xs:complexType name="ObligationExpressionsType">
2622   <xs:sequence>
2623     <xs:element ref="xacml:ObligationExpression" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2624   </xs:sequence>
2625 </xs:complexType>

```

2626 The <ObligationExpressions> element is of ObligationExpressionsType complexType.

2627 The <ObligationExpressions> element contains the following element:

2628 <ObligationExpression> [One to Many]

2629 A sequence of **obligations** expressions. See Section 5.39.

2630 5.38 Element <AdviceExpressions>

2631 The <AdviceExpressions> element SHALL contain a set of <AdviceExpression> elements.

```

2632 <xs:element name="AdviceExpressions" type="xacml:AdviceExpressionsType"/>
2633 <xs:complexType name="AdviceExpressionsType">
2634   <xs:sequence>
2635     <xs:element ref="xacml:AdviceExpression" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2636   </xs:sequence>
2637 </xs:complexType>

```

2638 The <AdviceExpressions> element is of AdviceExpressionsType complexType.

2639 The <AdviceExpressions> element contains the following element:

2640 <AdviceExpression> [One to Many]

2641 A sequence of **advice** expressions. See Section 5.40.

2642 5.39 Element <ObligationExpression>

2643 The <ObligationExpression> element evaluates to an **obligation** and SHALL contain an identifier
2644 for an **obligation** and a set of expressions that form arguments of the action defined by the **obligation**.
2645 The FulfillOn attribute SHALL indicate the **effect** for which this **obligation** must be fulfilled by the
2646 **PEP**.

```
2647 <xs:element name="ObligationExpression"  
2648     type="xacml:ObligationExpressionType"/>  
2649 <xs:complexType name="ObligationExpressionType">  
2650     <xs:sequence>  
2651         <xs:element ref="xacml:AttributeAssignmentExpression" minOccurs="0"  
2652             maxOccurs="unbounded"/>  
2653     </xs:sequence>  
2654     <xs:attribute name="ObligationId" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>  
2655     <xs:attribute name="FulfillOn" type="xacml:EffectType" use="required"/>  
2656 </xs:complexType>
```

2657 The <ObligationExpression> element is of ObligationExpressionType complexType. See
2658 Section 7.18 for a description of how the set of **obligations** to be returned by the **PDP** is determined.

2659 The <ObligationExpression> element contains the following elements and attributes:

2660 ObligationId [Required]

2661 **Obligation** identifier. The value of the **obligation** identifier SHALL be interpreted by the **PEP**.

2662 FulfillOn [Required]

2663 The **effect** for which this **obligation** must be fulfilled by the **PEP**.

2664 <AttributeAssignmentExpression> [Optional]

2665 **Obligation** arguments in the form of expressions. The expressions SHALL be evaluated by the
2666 PDP to constant <AttributeValue> elements or **bags**, which shall be the attribute
2667 assignments in the <Obligation> returned to the PEP. If an
2668 <AttributeAssignmentExpression> evaluates to an atomic **attribute** value, then there
2669 MUST be one resulting <AttributeAssignment> which MUST contain this single **attribute**
2670 value. If the <AttributeAssignmentExpression> evaluates to a **bag**, then there MUST be a
2671 resulting <AttributeAssignment> for each of the values in the **bag**. If the **bag** is empty, there
2672 shall be no <AttributeAssignment> from this <AttributeAssignmentExpression>. The
2673 values of the **obligation** arguments SHALL be interpreted by the **PEP**.

2674 5.40 Element <AdviceExpression>

2675 The <AdviceExpression> element evaluates to an **advice** and SHALL contain an identifier for an
2676 **advice** and a set of expressions that form arguments of the supplemental information defined by the
2677 **advice**. The AppliesTo attribute SHALL indicate the **effect** for which this **advice** must be provided to
2678 the **PEP**.

```
2679 <xs:element name="AdviceExpression" type="xacml:AdviceExpressionType"/>  
2680 <xs:complexType name="AdviceExpressionType">  
2681     <xs:sequence>  
2682         <xs:element ref="xacml:AttributeAssignmentExpression" minOccurs="0"  
2683             maxOccurs="unbounded"/>  
2684     </xs:sequence>  
2685     <xs:attribute name="AdviceId" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>  
2686     <xs:attribute name="AppliesTo" type="xacml:EffectType" use="required"/>
```

2687 `</xs:complexType>`

2688 The `<AdviceExpression>` element is of `AdviceExpressionType` complexType. See Section 7.18
 2689 for a description of how the set of **advice** to be returned by the **PEP** is determined.

2690 The `<AdviceExpression>` element contains the following elements and attributes:

2691 `AdviceId` [Required]
 2692 **Advice** identifier. The value of the **advice** identifier MAY be interpreted by the **PEP**.

2693 `AppliesTo` [Required]
 2694 The **effect** for which this **advice** must be provided to the **PEP**.

2695 `<AttributeAssignmentExpression>` [Optional]
 2696 **Advice** arguments in the form of expressions. The expressions SHALL be evaluated by the PDP
 2697 to constant `<AttributeValue>` elements or **bags**, which shall be the attribute assignments in
 2698 the `<Advice>` returned to the PEP. If an `<AttributeAssignmentExpression>` evaluates to
 2699 an atomic **attribute** value, then there MUST be one resulting `<AttributeAssignment>` which
 2700 MUST contain this single **attribute** value. If the `<AttributeAssignmentExpression>`
 2701 evaluates to a **bag**, then there MUST be a resulting `<AttributeAssignment>` for each of the
 2702 values in the **bag**. If the **bag** is empty, there shall be no `<AttributeAssignment>` from this
 2703 `<AttributeAssignmentExpression>`. The values of the **advice** arguments MAY be
 2704 interpreted by the **PEP**.

2705 5.41 Element `<AttributeAssignmentExpression>`

2706 The `<AttributeAssignmentExpression>` element is used for including arguments in **obligations**
 2707 and **advice**. It SHALL contain an `AttributeId` and an expression which SHALL be evaluated into the
 2708 corresponding **attribute** value. The value specified SHALL be understood by the **PEP**, but it is not further
 2709 specified by XACML. See Section 7.18. Section 4.2.4.3 provides a number of examples of arguments
 2710 included in **obligations**.

```

2711 <xs:element name="AttributeAssignmentExpression"
2712   type="xacml:AttributeAssignmentExpressionType"/>
2713 <xs:complexType name="AttributeAssignmentExpressionType">
2714   <xs:sequence>
2715     <xs:element ref="xacml:Expression"/>
2716   </xs:sequence>
2717   <xs:attribute name="AttributeId" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
2718   <xs:attribute name="Category" type="xs:anyURI" use="optional"/>
2719   <xs:attribute name="Issuer" type="xs:string" use="optional"/>
2720 </xs:complexType>

```

2721 The `<AttributeAssignmentExpression>` element is of `AttributeAssignmentExpressionType`
 2722 complex type.

2723 The `<AttributeAssignmentExpression>` element contains the following attributes:

2724 `<Expression>` [Required]
 2725 The expression which evaluates to a constant **attribute** value or a bag of zero or more attribute
 2726 values. See section 5.25.

2727 `AttributeId` [Required]
 2728 The **attribute** identifier. The value of the `AttributeId` attribute in the resulting
 2729 `<AttributeAssignment>` element MUST be equal to this value.

2730 `Category` [Optional]
 2731 An optional category of the **attribute**. If this attribute is missing, the **attribute** has no category.
 2732 The value of the `Category` attribute in the resulting `<AttributeAssignment>` element MUST be
 2733 equal to this value.

2734 Issuer [Optional]
2735 An optional issuer of the **attribute**. If this attribute is missing, the **attribute** has no issuer. The
2736 value of the Issuer attribute in the resulting <AttributeAssignment> element MUST be equal to
2737 this value.

2738 5.42 Element <Request>

2739 The <Request> element is an abstraction layer used by the **policy** language. For simplicity of
2740 expression, this document describes **policy** evaluation in terms of operations on the **context**. However a
2741 conforming **PDP** is not required to actually instantiate the **context** in the form of an XML document. But,
2742 any system conforming to the XACML specification MUST produce exactly the same **authorization**
2743 **decisions** as if all the inputs had been transformed into the form of an <Request> element.

2744 The <Request> element contains <Attributes> elements. There may be multiple <Attributes>
2745 elements with the same Category attribute if the **PDP** implements the multiple decision profile, see
2746 [Multi]. Under other conditions, it is a syntax error if there are multiple <Attributes> elements with the
2747 same Category (see Section 7.19.2 for error codes).

```
2748 <xs:element name="Request" type="xacml:RequestType"/>
2749 <xs:complexType name="RequestType">
2750   <xs:sequence>
2751     <xs:element ref="xacml:RequestDefaults" minOccurs="0"/>
2752     <xs:element ref="xacml:Attributes" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2753     <xs:element ref="xacml:MultiRequests" minOccurs="0"/>
2754   </xs:sequence>
2755   <xs:attribute name="ReturnPolicyIdList" type="xs:boolean" use="required"/>
2756   <xs:attribute name="CombinedDecision" type="xs:boolean" use="required" />
2757 </xs:complexType>
```

2758 The <Request> element is of RequestType complex type.

2759 The <Request> element contains the following elements and attributes:

2760 ReturnPolicyIdList [Required]

2761 This attribute is used to request that the **PDP** return a list of all fully applicable **policies** and
2762 **policy sets** which were used in the decision as a part of the decision response.

2763 CombinedDecision [Required]

2764 This attribute is used to request that the **PDP** combines multiple decisions into a single decision.
2765 The use of this attribute is specified in [Multi]. If the **PDP** does not implement the relevant
2766 functionality in [Multi], then the **PDP** must return an Indeterminate with a status code of
2767 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error if it receives a request with this attribute set
2768 to "true".

2769 <RequestDefaults> [Optional]

2770 Contains default values for the request, such as XPath version. See section 5.43.

2771 <Attributes> [One to Many]

2772 Specifies information about **attributes** of the request **context** by listing a sequence of
2773 <Attribute> elements associated with an **attribute** category. One or more <Attributes>
2774 elements are allowed. Different <Attributes> elements with different categories are used to
2775 represent information about the **subject**, **resource**, **action**, **environment** or other categories of
2776 the **access** request.

2777 <MultiRequests> [Optional]

2778 Lists multiple **request contexts** by references to the <Attributes> elements. Implementation
2779 of this element is optional. The semantics of this element is defined in [Multi]. If the
2780 implementation does not implement this element, it MUST return an Indeterminate result if it
2781 encounters this element. See section 5.50.

5.43 Element <RequestDefaults>

The <RequestDefaults> element SHALL specify default values that apply to the <Request> element.

```
<xs:element name="RequestDefaults" type="xacml:RequestDefaultsType"/>
<xs:complexType name="RequestDefaultsType">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:choice>
      <xs:element ref="xacml:XPathVersion"/>
    </xs:choice>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

<RequestDefaults> element is of RequestDefaultsType complex type.

The <RequestDefaults> element contains the following elements:

<XPathVersion> [Optional]

Default XPath version for XPath expressions occurring in the request.

5.44 Element <Attributes>

The <Attributes> element specifies **attributes** of a **subject**, **resource**, **action**, **environment** or another category by listing a sequence of <Attribute> elements associated with the category.

```
<xs:element name="Attributes" type="xacml:AttributesType"/>
<xs:complexType name="AttributesType">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element ref="xacml:Content" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xs:element ref="xacml:Attribute" minOccurs="0"
      maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xs:sequence>
  <xs:attribute name="Category" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
  <xs:attribute ref="xml:id" use="optional"/>
</xs:complexType><xs:complexType name="SubjectType">
```

The <Attributes> element is of AttributesType complex type.

The <Attributes> element contains the following elements and attributes:

Category [Required]

This attribute indicates which **attribute** category the contained **attributes** belong to. The Category attribute is used to differentiate between **attributes** of **subject**, **resource**, **action**, **environment** or other categories.

xml:id [Optional]

This attribute provides a unique identifier for this <Attributes> element. See [XMLid] It is primarily intended to be referenced in multiple requests. See [Multi].

<Content> [Optional]

Specifies additional sources of **attributes** in free form XML document format which can be referenced using <AttributeSelector> elements.

<Attribute> [Any Number]

A sequence of **attributes** that apply to the category of the request.

5.45 Element <Content>

The <Content> element is a notional placeholder for additional **attributes**, typically the content of the **resource**.

```
<xs:element name="Content" type="xacml:ContentType"/>
```

```

2827 <xs:complexType name="ContentType" mixed="true">
2828   <xs:sequence>
2829     <xs:any namespace="##any" processContents="lax"/>
2830   </xs:sequence>
2831 </xs:complexType>

```

2832 The <Content> element is of ContentType complex type.

2833 The <Content> element has exactly one arbitrary type child element.

2834 5.46 Element <Attribute>

2835 The <Attribute> element is the central abstraction of the request **context**. It contains **attribute** meta-
2836 data and one or more **attribute** values. The **attribute** meta-data comprises the **attribute** identifier and
2837 the **attribute** issuer. <AttributeDesignator> elements in the **policy** MAY refer to **attributes** by
2838 means of this meta-data.

```

2839 <xs:element name="Attribute" type="xacml:AttributeType"/>
2840 <xs:complexType name="AttributeType">
2841   <xs:sequence>
2842     <xs:element ref="xacml:AttributeValue" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2843   </xs:sequence>
2844   <xs:attribute name="AttributeId" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
2845   <xs:attribute name="Issuer" type="xs:string" use="optional"/>
2846   <xs:attribute name="IncludeInResult" type="xs:boolean" use="required"/>
2847 </xs:complexType>

```

2848 The <Attribute> element is of AttributeType complex type.

2849 The <Attribute> element contains the following attributes and elements:

2850 AttributeId [Required]

2851 The **Attribute** identifier. A number of identifiers are reserved by XACML to denote commonly
2852 used **attributes**. See Appendix Appendix B.

2853 Issuer [Optional]

2854 The **Attribute** issuer. For example, this attribute value MAY be an x500Name that binds to a
2855 public key, or it may be some other identifier exchanged out-of-band by issuing and relying
2856 parties.

2857 IncludeInResult [Default: false]

2858 Whether to include this **attribute** in the result. This is useful to correlate requests with their
2859 responses in case of multiple requests.

2860 <AttributeValue> [One to Many]

2861 One or more **attribute** values. Each **attribute** value MAY have contents that are empty, occur
2862 once or occur multiple times.

2863 5.47 Element <Response>

2864 The <Response> element is an abstraction layer used by the **policy** language. Any proprietary system
2865 using the XACML specification MUST transform an XACML **context** <Response> element into the form
2866 of its **authorization decision**.

2867 The <Response> element encapsulates the **authorization decision** produced by the **PDP**. It includes a
2868 sequence of one or more results, with one <Result> element per requested **resource**. Multiple results
2869 MAY be returned by some implementations, in particular those that support the XACML Profile for
2870 Requests for Multiple Resources [Multi]. Support for multiple results is OPTIONAL.

```

2871 <xs:element name="Response" type="xacml:ResponseType"/>
2872 <xs:complexType name="ResponseType">
2873   <xs:sequence>

```



```

2874     <xs:element ref="xacml:Result" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2875   </xs:sequence>
2876 </xs:complexType>

```

2877 The <Response> element is of ResponseType complex type.

2878 The <Response> element contains the following elements:

2879 <Result> [One to Many]

2880 An **authorization decision** result. See Section 5.48.

2881 5.48 Element <Result>

2882 The <Result> element represents an **authorization decision** result. It MAY include a set of
 2883 **obligations** that MUST be fulfilled by the **PEP**. If the **PEP** does not understand or cannot fulfill an
 2884 **obligation**, then the action of the PEP is determined by its bias, see section 7.1. It MAY include a set of
 2885 **advice** with supplemental information which MAY be safely ignored by the **PEP**.

```

2886 <xs:complexType name="ResultType">
2887   <xs:sequence>
2888     <xs:element ref="xacml:Decision"/>
2889     <xs:element ref="xacml:Status" minOccurs="0"/>
2890     <xs:element ref="xacml:Obligations" minOccurs="0"/>
2891     <xs:element ref="xacml:AssociatedAdvice" minOccurs="0"/>
2892     <xs:element ref="xacml:Attributes" minOccurs="0"
2893       maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2894     <xs:element ref="xacml:PolicyIdentifierList" minOccurs="0"/>
2895   </xs:sequence>
2896 </xs:complexType>

```

2897 The <Result> element is of ResultType complex type.

2898 The <Result> element contains the following attributes and elements:

2899 <Decision> [Required]

2900 The **authorization decision**: "Permit", "Deny", "Indeterminate" or "NotApplicable".

2901 <Status> [Optional]

2902 Indicates whether errors occurred during evaluation of the **decision request**, and optionally,
 2903 information about those errors. If the <Response> element contains <Result> elements whose
 2904 <Status> elements are all identical, and the <Response> element is contained in a protocol
 2905 wrapper that can convey status information, then the common status information MAY be placed
 2906 in the protocol wrapper and this <Status> element MAY be omitted from all <Result>
 2907 elements.

2908 <Obligations> [Optional]

2909 A list of **obligations** that MUST be fulfilled by the **PEP**. If the **PEP** does not understand or cannot
 2910 fulfill an **obligation**, then the action of the PEP is determined by its bias, see section 7.2. See
 2911 Section 7.18 for a description of how the set of **obligations** to be returned by the **PDP** is
 2912 determined.

2913 <AssociatedAdvice> [Optional]

2914 A list of **advice** that provide supplemental information to the **PEP**. If the **PEP** does not
 2915 understand an **advice**, the PEP may safely ignore the **advice**. See Section 7.18 for a description
 2916 of how the set of **advice** to be returned by the **PDP** is determined.

2917 <Attributes> [Optional]

2918 A list of **attributes** that were part of the request. The choice of which **attributes** are included here
 2919 is made with the IncludeInResult attribute of the <Attribute> elements of the request. See
 2920 section 5.46.

2921 **<PolicyIdentifierList>** [Optional]
2922 If the `ReturnPolicyIdList` attribute in the `<Request>` is true (see section 5.42), a **PDP** that
2923 implements this optional feature **MUST** return a list of all **policies** which were found to be fully
2924 applicable. That is, all **policies** where both the `<Target>` matched and the `<Condition>`
2925 evaluated to true, whether or not the `<Effect>` was the same or different from the `<Decision>`.

2926 5.49 Element **<PolicyIdentifierList>**

2927 The `<PolicyIdentifierList>` element contains a list of **policy** and **policy set** identifiers of **policies**
2928 which have been applicable to a request. The list is unordered.

```
2929 <xs:element name="PolicyIdentifierList"  
2930   type="xacml:PolicyIdentifierListType"/>  
2931 <xs:complexType name="PolicyIdentifierListType">  
2932   <xs:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">  
2933     <xs:element ref="xacml:PolicyIdReference"/>  
2934     <xs:element ref="xacml:PolicySetIdReference"/>  
2935   </xs:choice>  
2936 </xs:complexType>
```

2937 The `<PolicyIdentifierList>` element is of `PolicyIdentifierListType` complex type.

2938 The `<PolicyIdentifierList>` element contains the following elements.

2939 **<PolicyIdReference>** [Any number]

2940 The identifier and version of a **policy** which was applicable to the request. See section 5.11. The
2941 `<PolicyIdReference>` element **MUST** use the `Version` attribute to specify the version and
2942 **MUST NOT** use the `LatestVersion` or `EarliestVersion` attributes.

2943 **<PolicySetIdReference>** [Any number]

2944 The identifier and version of a **policy set** which was applicable to the request. See section 5.10.
2945 The `<PolicySetIdReference>` element **MUST** use the `Version` attribute to specify the
2946 version and **MUST NOT** use the `LatestVersion` or `EarliestVersion` attributes.

2947 5.50 Element **<MultiRequests>**

2948 The `<MultiRequests>` element contains a list of requests by reference to `<Attributes>` elements in
2949 the enclosing `<Request>` element. The semantics of this element are defined in **[Multi]**. Support for this
2950 element is optional. If an implementation does not support this element, but receives it, the
2951 implementation **MUST** generate an "Indeterminate" response.

```
2952 <xs:element name="MultiRequests" type="xacml:MultiRequestsType"/>  
2953 <xs:complexType name="MultiRequestsType">  
2954   <xs:sequence>  
2955     <xs:element ref="xacml:RequestReference" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>  
2956   </xs:sequence>  
2957 </xs:complexType>
```

2958 The `<MultiRequests>` element contains the following elements.

2959 **<RequestReference>** [one to many]

2960 Defines a request instance by reference to `<Attributes>` elements in the enclosing
2961 `<Request>` element. See section 5.51.

2962 5.51 Element **<RequestReference>**

2963 The `<RequestReference>` element defines an instance of a request in terms of references to
2964 `<Attributes>` elements. The semantics of this element are defined in **[Multi]**. Support for this element
2965 is optional.

```

2966 <xs:element name="RequestReference" type="xacml:RequestReference" />
2967 <xs:complexType name="RequestReferenceType">
2968   <xs:sequence>
2969     <xs:element ref="xacml:AttributesReference" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
2970   </xs:sequence>
2971 </xs:complexType>

```

2972 The <RequestReference> element contains the following elements.

2973 <AttributesReference> [one to many]

2974 A reference to an <Attributes> element in the enclosing <Request> element. See section
2975 5.52.

2976 5.52 Element <AttributesReference>

2977 The <AttributesReference> element makes a reference to an <Attributes> element. The
2978 meaning of this element is defined in [Multi]. Support for this element is optional.

```

2979 <xs:element name="AttributesReference" type="xacml:AttributesReference" />
2980 <xs:complexType name="AttributesReferenceType">
2981   <xs:attribute name="ReferenceId" type="xs:IDREF" use="required" />
2982 </xs:complexType>

```

2983 The <AttributesReference> element contains the following attributes.

2984 ReferenceId [required]

2985 A reference to the xml:id attribute of an <Attributes> element in the enclosing <Request>
2986 element.

2987 5.53 Element <Decision>

2988 The <Decision> element contains the result of *policy* evaluation.

```

2989 <xs:element name="Decision" type="xacml:DecisionType" />
2990 <xs:simpleType name="DecisionType">
2991   <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
2992     <xs:enumeration value="Permit" />
2993     <xs:enumeration value="Deny" />
2994     <xs:enumeration value="Indeterminate" />
2995     <xs:enumeration value="NotApplicable" />
2996   </xs:restriction>
2997 </xs:simpleType>

```

2998 The <Decision> element is of DecisionType simple type.

2999 The values of the <Decision> element have the following meanings:

3000 "Permit": the requested **access** is permitted.

3001 "Deny": the requested **access** is denied.

3002 "Indeterminate": the **PDP** is unable to evaluate the requested **access**. Reasons for such inability
3003 include: missing **attributes**, network errors while retrieving **policies**, division by zero during
3004 **policy** evaluation, syntax errors in the **decision request** or in the **policy**, etc.

3005 "NotApplicable": the **PDP** does not have any **policy** that applies to this **decision request**.

3006 5.54 Element <Status>

3007 The <Status> element represents the status of the **authorization decision** result.

```

3008 <xs:element name="Status" type="xacml:StatusType" />
3009 <xs:complexType name="StatusType">
3010   <xs:sequence>

```

```

3011     <xs:element ref="xacml:StatusCode"/>
3012     <xs:element ref="xacml:StatusMessage" minOccurs="0"/>
3013     <xs:element ref="xacml:StatusDetail" minOccurs="0"/>
3014   </xs:sequence>
3015 </xs:complexType>

```

3016 The <Status> element is of StatusType complex type.

3017 The <Status> element contains the following elements:

3018 <StatusCode> [Required]

3019 Status code.

3020 <StatusMessage> [Optional]

3021 A status message describing the status code.

3022 <StatusDetail> [Optional]

3023 Additional status information.

3024 5.55 Element <StatusCode>

3025 The <StatusCode> element contains a major status code value and an optional sequence of minor
3026 status codes.

```

3027 <xs:element name="StatusCode" type="xacml:StatusCodeType"/>
3028 <xs:complexType name="StatusCodeType">
3029   <xs:sequence>
3030     <xs:element ref="xacml:StatusCode" minOccurs="0"/>
3031   </xs:sequence>
3032   <xs:attribute name="Value" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
3033 </xs:complexType>

```

3034 The <StatusCode> element is of StatusCodeType complex type.

3035 The <StatusCode> element contains the following attributes and elements:

3036 Value [Required]

3037 See Section B.8 for a list of values.

3038 <StatusCode> [Any Number]

3039 Minor status code. This status code qualifies its parent status code.

3040 5.56 Element <StatusMessage>

3041 The <StatusMessage> element is a free-form description of the status code.

```

3042 <xs:element name="StatusMessage" type="xs:string"/>

```

3043 The <StatusMessage> element is of xs:string type.

3044 5.57 Element <StatusDetail>

3045 The <StatusDetail> element qualifies the <Status> element with additional information.

```

3046 <xs:element name="StatusDetail" type="xacml:StatusDetailType"/>
3047 <xs:complexType name="StatusDetailType">
3048   <xs:sequence>
3049     <xs:any namespace="##any" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"
3050       maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3051   </xs:sequence>
3052 </xs:complexType>

```

3053 The <StatusDetail> element is of StatusDetailType complex type.

3054 The <StatusDetail> element allows arbitrary XML content.

3055 Inclusion of a <StatusDetail> element is optional. However, if a **PDP** returns one of the following

3056 XACML-defined <StatusCode> values and includes a <StatusDetail> element, then the following

3057 rules apply.

3058 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:ok

3059 A **PDP** MUST NOT return a <StatusDetail> element in conjunction with the “ok” status value.

3060 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:missing-attribute

3061 A **PDP** MAY choose not to return any <StatusDetail> information or MAY choose to return a

3062 <StatusDetail> element containing one or more <MissingAttributeDetail> elements.

3063 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error

3064 A **PDP** MUST NOT return a <StatusDetail> element in conjunction with the “syntax-error” status

3065 value. A syntax error may represent either a problem with the **policy** being used or with the request

3066 **context**. The **PDP** MAY return a <StatusMessage> describing the problem.

3067 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error

3068 A **PDP** MUST NOT return <StatusDetail> element in conjunction with the “processing-error” status

3069 value. This status code indicates an internal problem in the **PDP**. For security reasons, the **PDP** MAY

3070 choose to return no further information to the **PEP**. In the case of a divide-by-zero error or other

3071 computational error, the **PDP** MAY return a <StatusMessage> describing the nature of the error.

3072 5.58 Element <MissingAttributeDetail>

3073 The <MissingAttributeDetail> element conveys information about **attributes** required for **policy**

3074 evaluation that were missing from the request **context**.

```

3075 <xs:element name="MissingAttributeDetail"
3076 type="xacml:MissingAttributeDetailType"/>
3077 <xs:complexType name="MissingAttributeDetailType">
3078 <xs:sequence>
3079 <xs:element ref="xacml:AttributeValue" minOccurs="0"
3080 maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3081 </xs:sequence>
3082 <xs:attribute name="Category" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
3083 <xs:attribute name="AttributeId" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
3084 <xs:attribute name="DataType" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
3085 <xs:attribute name="Issuer" type="xs:string" use="optional"/>
3086 </xs:complexType>

```

3087 The <MissingAttributeDetail> element is of MissingAttributeDetailType complex type.

3088 The <MissingAttributeDetail> element contains the following attributes and elements:

3089 <AttributeValue> [Optional]

3090 The required value of the missing **attribute**.

3091 Category [Required]

3092 The category identifier of the missing **attribute**.

3093 AttributeId [Required]

3094 The identifier of the missing **attribute**.

3095 DataType [Required]

3096 The data-type of the missing **attribute**.

3097 Issuer [Optional]

3098 This attribute, if supplied, SHALL specify the required Issuer of the missing **attribute**.

3099 If the **PDP** includes <AttributeValue> elements in the <MissingAttributeDetail> element, then
3100 this indicates the acceptable values for that **attribute**. If no <AttributeValue> elements are included,
3101 then this indicates the names of **attributes** that the **PDP** failed to resolve during its evaluation. The list of
3102 **attributes** may be partial or complete. There is no guarantee by the **PDP** that supplying the missing
3103 values or **attributes** will be sufficient to satisfy the **policy**.

6 XPath 2.0 definitions

The XPath 2.0 specification leaves a number of aspects of behavior implementation defined. This section defines how XPath 2.0 SHALL behave when hosted in XACML.

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2007/REC-xpath20-20070123/#id-impl-defined-items> defines the following items:

1. The version of Unicode that is used to construct expressions.
XACML leaves this implementation defined. It is RECOMMENDED that the latest version is used.
2. The statically-known collations.
XACML leaves this implementation defined.
3. The implicit timezone.
XACML defined the implicit time zone as UTC.
4. The circumstances in which warnings are raised, and the ways in which warnings are handled.
XACML leaves this implementation defined.
5. The method by which errors are reported to the external processing environment.
An XPath error causes an XACML Indeterminate value in the element where the XPath error occurs. The StatusCode value SHALL be "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error". Implementations MAY provide additional details about the error in the response or by some other means.
6. Whether the implementation is based on the rules of XML 1.0 or 1.1.
XACML is based on XML 1.0.
7. Whether the implementation supports the namespace axis.
XACML leaves this implementation defined. It is RECOMMENDED that users of XACML do not make use of the namespace axis.
8. Any static typing extensions supported by the implementation, if the Static Typing Feature is supported.
XACML leaves this implementation defined.

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2007/REC-xpath-datamodel-20070123/#implementation-defined> defines the following items:

1. Support for additional user-defined or implementation-defined types is implementation-defined.
It is RECOMMENDED that implementations of XACML do not define any additional types and it is RECOMMENDED that users of XACML do not make user of any additional types.
2. Some typed values in the data model are undefined. Attempting to access an undefined property is always an error. Behavior in these cases is implementation-defined and the host language is responsible for determining the result.
An XPath error causes an XACML Indeterminate value in the element where the XPath error occurs. The StatusCode value SHALL be "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error". Implementations MAY provide additional details about the error in the response or by some other means.

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2007/REC-xpath-functions-20070123/#impl-def> defines the following items:

1. The destination of the trace output is implementation-defined.
XACML leaves this implementation defined.
2. For xs:integer operations, implementations that support limited-precision integer operations must either raise an error [err:FOAR0002] or provide an implementation-defined mechanism that allows users to choose between raising an error and returning a result that is modulo the largest representable integer value.
XACML leaves this implementation defined. If an implementation chooses to raise an error, the

3151 StatusCode value SHALL be "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error".
 3152 Implementations MAY provide additional details about the error in the response or by some other
 3153 means.

3154 3. For xs:decimal values the number of digits of precision returned by the numeric operators is
 3155 implementation-defined.
 3156 XACML leaves this implementation defined.

3157 4. If the number of digits in the result of a numeric operation exceeds the number of digits that the
 3158 implementation supports, the result is truncated or rounded in an implementation-defined manner.
 3159 XACML leaves this implementation defined.

3160 5. It is implementation-defined which version of Unicode is supported.
 3161 XACML leaves this implementation defined. It is RECOMMENDED that the latest version is used.

3162 6. For fn:normalize-unicode, conforming implementations must support normalization form "NFC"
 3163 and may support normalization forms "NFD", "NFKC", "NFKD", "FULLY-NORMALIZED". They
 3164 may also support other normalization forms with implementation-defined semantics.
 3165 XACML leaves this implementation defined.

3166 7. The ability to decompose strings into collation units suitable for substring matching is an
 3167 implementation-defined property of a collation.
 3168 XACML leaves this implementation defined.

3169 8. All minimally conforming processors must support year values with a minimum of 4 digits (i.e.,
 3170 YYYY) and a minimum fractional second precision of 1 millisecond or three digits (i.e., s.sss).
 3171 However, conforming processors may set larger implementation-defined limits on the maximum
 3172 number of digits they support in these two situations.
 3173 XACML leaves this implementation defined, and it is RECOMMENDED that users of XACML do
 3174 not expect greater limits and precision.

3175 9. The result of casting a string to xs:decimal, when the resulting value is not too large or too small
 3176 but nevertheless has too many decimal digits to be accurately represented, is implementation-
 3177 defined.
 3178 XACML leaves this implementation defined.

3179 10. Various aspects of the processing provided by fn:doc are implementation-defined.
 3180 Implementations may provide external configuration options that allow any aspect of the
 3181 processing to be controlled by the user.
 3182 XACML leaves this implementation defined.

3183 11. The manner in which implementations provide options to weaken the stable characteristic of
 3184 fn:collection and fn:doc are implementation-defined.
 3185 XACML leaves this implementation defined.

7 Functional requirements

This section specifies certain functional requirements that are not directly associated with the production or consumption of a particular XACML element.

Note that in each case an implementation is conformant as long as it produces the same result as is specified here, regardless of how and in what order the implementation behaves internally.

7.1 Unicode issues

7.1.1 Normalization

In Unicode, some equivalent characters can be represented by more than one different Unicode character sequence. See [CMF]. The process of converting Unicode strings into equivalent character sequences is called "normalization" [UAX15]. Some operations, such as string comparison, are sensitive to normalization. An operation is normalization-sensitive if its output(s) are different depending on the state of normalization of the input(s); if the output(s) are textual, they are deemed different only if they would remain different were they to be normalized.

For more information on normalization see [CM].

An XACML implementation MUST behave as if each normalization-sensitive operation normalizes input strings into Unicode Normalization Form C ("NFC"). An implementation MAY use some other form of internal processing (such as using a non-Unicode, "legacy" character encoding) as long as the externally visible results are identical to this specification.

7.1.2 Version of Unicode

The version of Unicode used by XACML is implementation defined. It is RECOMMENDED that the latest version is used. Also note security issues in section 9.3.

7.2 Policy enforcement point

This section describes the requirements for the *PEP*.

An application functions in the role of the *PEP* if it guards **access** to a set of **resources** and asks the *PDP* for an **authorization decision**. The *PEP* MUST abide by the **authorization decision** as described in one of the following sub-sections

In any case any **advice** in the **decision** may be safely ignored by the *PEP*.

7.2.1 Base PEP

If the **decision** is "Permit", then the *PEP* SHALL permit **access**. If **obligations** accompany the **decision**, then the *PEP* SHALL permit **access** only if it understands and it can and will discharge those **obligations**.

If the **decision** is "Deny", then the *PEP* SHALL deny **access**. If **obligations** accompany the **decision**, then the *PEP* shall deny **access** only if it understands, and it can and will discharge those **obligations**.

If the **decision** is "Not Applicable", then the *PEP*'s behavior is undefined.

If the **decision** is "Indeterminate", then the *PEP*'s behavior is undefined.

7.2.2 Deny-biased PEP

If the **decision** is "Permit", then the *PEP* SHALL permit **access**. If **obligations** accompany the **decision**, then the *PEP* SHALL permit **access** only if it understands and it can and will discharge those **obligations**.

3225 All other **decisions** SHALL result in the denial of **access**.

3226 Note: other actions, e.g. consultation of additional **PDPs**, reformulation/resubmission of
3227 the **decision request**, etc., are not prohibited.

3228 7.2.3 Permit-biased PEP

3229 If the **decision** is "Deny", then the **PEP** SHALL deny **access**. If **obligations** accompany the **decision**,
3230 then the **PEP** shall deny **access** only if it understands, and it can and will discharge those **obligations**.

3231 All other **decisions** SHALL result in the permission of **access**.

3232 Note: other actions, e.g. consultation of additional **PDPs**, reformulation/resubmission of
3233 the **decision request**, etc., are not prohibited.

3234 7.3 Attribute evaluation

3235 **Attributes** are represented in the request **context** by the **context handler**, regardless of whether or not
3236 they appeared in the original **decision request**, and are referred to in the **policy** by attribute designators
3237 and attribute selectors. A **named attribute** is the term used for the criteria that the specific attribute
3238 designators use to refer to particular **attributes** in the <Attributes> elements of the request **context**.

3239 7.3.1 Structured attributes

3240 <AttributeValue> elements MAY contain an instance of a structured XML data-type, for example
3241 <ds:KeyInfo>. XACML 3.0 supports several ways for comparing the contents of such elements.

- 3242 1. In some cases, such elements MAY be compared using one of the XACML string functions, such
3243 as "string-regexp-match", described below. This requires that the element be given the data-type
3244 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string". For example, a structured data-type that is
3245 actually a ds:KeyInfo/KeyName would appear in the **Context** as:

```
3246 <AttributeValue DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">  
3247   <ds:KeyName>jhibbert-key</ds:KeyName>  
3248 </AttributeValue>
```

3249 In general, this method will not be adequate unless the structured data-type is quite simple.

- 3250 2. The structured **attribute** MAY be made available in the <Content> element of the appropriate
3251 **attribute** category and an <AttributeSelector> element MAY be used to select the contents
3252 of a leaf sub-element of the structured data-type by means of an XPath expression. That value
3253 MAY then be compared using one of the supported XACML functions appropriate for its primitive
3254 data-type. This method requires support by the **PDP** for the optional XPath expressions feature.
- 3255 3. The structured **attribute** MAY be made available in the <Content> element of the appropriate
3256 **attribute** category and an <AttributeSelector> element MAY be used to select any node in
3257 the structured data-type by means of an XPath expression. This node MAY then be compared
3258 using one of the XPath-based functions described in Section A.3.15. This method requires
3259 support by the **PDP** for the optional XPath expressions and XPath functions features.

3260 See also Section 7.3.

3261 7.3.2 Attribute bags

3262 XACML defines implicit collections of its data-types. XACML refers to a collection of values that are of a
3263 single data-type as a **bag**. **Bags** of data-types are needed because selections of nodes from an XML
3264 **resource** or XACML request **context** may return more than one value.

3265 The <AttributeSelector> element uses an XPath expression to specify the selection of data from
3266 free form XML. The result of an XPath expression is termed a node-set, which contains all the nodes
3267 from the XML content that match the **predicate** in the XPath expression. Based on the various indexing
3268 functions provided in the XPath specification, it SHALL be implied that a resultant node-set is the

collection of the matching nodes. XACML also defines the `<AttributeDesignator>` element to have the same matching methodology for **attributes** in the XACML request **context**.

The values in a **bag** are not ordered, and some of the values may be duplicates. There SHALL be no notion of a **bag** containing **bags**, or a **bag** containing values of differing types; i.e., a **bag** in XACML SHALL contain only values that are of the same data-type.

7.3.3 Multivalued attributes

If a single `<Attribute>` element in a request **context** contains multiple `<AttributeValue>` child elements, then the **bag** of values resulting from evaluation of the `<Attribute>` element MUST be identical to the **bag** of values that results from evaluating a **context** in which each `<AttributeValue>` element appears in a separate `<Attribute>` element, each carrying identical meta-data.

7.3.4 Attribute Matching

A **named attribute** includes specific criteria with which to match **attributes** in the **context**. An **attribute** specifies a `Category`, `AttributeId` and `DataType`, and a **named attribute** also specifies the `Issuer`. A **named attribute** SHALL match an **attribute** if the values of their respective `Category`, `AttributeId`, `DataType` and optional `Issuer` attributes match. The `Category` of the **named attribute** MUST match, by **identifier equality**, the `Category` of the corresponding **context attribute**. The `AttributeId` of the **named attribute** MUST match, by **identifier equality**, the `AttributeId` of the corresponding **context attribute**. The `DataType` of the **named attribute** MUST match, by **identifier equality**, the `DataType` of the corresponding **context attribute**. If `Issuer` is supplied in the **named attribute**, then it MUST match, using the `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal` function, the `Issuer` of the corresponding **context attribute**. If `Issuer` is not supplied in the **named attribute**, then the matching of the **context attribute** to the **named attribute** SHALL be governed by `AttributeId` and `DataType` alone, regardless of the presence, absence, or actual value of `Issuer` in the corresponding **context attribute**. In the case of an attribute selector, the matching of the **attribute** to the **named attribute** SHALL be governed by the XPath expression and `DataType`.

7.3.5 Attribute Retrieval

The **PDP** SHALL request the values of **attributes** in the request **context** from the **context handler**. The **context handler** MAY also add **attributes** to the request **context** without the **PDP** requesting them. The **PDP** SHALL reference the **attributes** as if they were in a physical request **context** document, but the **context handler** is responsible for obtaining and supplying the requested values by whatever means it deems appropriate, including by retrieving them from one or more Policy Information Points. The **context handler** SHALL return the values of **attributes** that match the attribute designator or attribute selector and form them into a **bag** of values with the specified data-type. If no **attributes** from the request **context** match, then the **attribute** SHALL be considered missing. If the **attribute** is missing, then `MustBePresent` governs whether the attribute designator or attribute selector returns an empty **bag** or an “Indeterminate” result. If `MustBePresent` is “False” (default value), then a missing **attribute** SHALL result in an empty **bag**. If `MustBePresent` is “True”, then a missing **attribute** SHALL result in “Indeterminate”. This “Indeterminate” result SHALL be handled in accordance with the specification of the encompassing expressions, **rules**, **policies** and **policy sets**. If the result is “Indeterminate”, then the `AttributeId`, `DataType` and `Issuer` of the **attribute** MAY be listed in the **authorization decision** as described in Section 7.17. However, a **PDP** MAY choose not to return such information for security reasons.

Regardless of any dynamic modifications of the request **context** during policy evaluation, the **PDP** SHALL behave as if each bag of **attribute** values is fully populated in the **context** before it is first tested, and is thereafter immutable during evaluation. (That is, every subsequent test of that **attribute** shall use the same bag of values that was initially tested.)

7.3.6 Environment Attributes

Standard **environment attributes** are listed in Section B.7. If a value for one of these **attributes** is supplied in the **decision request**, then the **context handler** SHALL use that value. Otherwise, the **context handler** SHALL supply a value. In the case of date and time **attributes**, the supplied value SHALL have the semantics of the "date and time that apply to the **decision request**".

7.3.7 AttributeSelector evaluation

An <AttributeSelector> element will be evaluated according to the following processing model.

NOTE: It is not necessary for an implementation to actually follow these steps. It is only necessary to produce results identical to those that would be produced by following these steps.

1. Construct an XML data structure suitable for xpath processing from the <Content> element in the **attributes** category given by the `Category` attribute. The data structure shall be constructed so that the document node of this structure contains a single document element which corresponds to the single child element of the <Content> element. The constructed data structure shall be equivalent to one that would result from parsing a stand-alone XML document consisting of the contents of the <Content> element (including any comment and processing-instruction markup). Namespace declarations which are not "visibly utilized", as defined by [exc-c14n], MAY not be present and MUST NOT be utilized by the XPath expression in step 3. The data structure must meet the requirements of the applicable xpath version.
2. Select a context node for xpath processing from this data structure. If there is a `ContextSelectorId` attribute, the context node shall be the node selected by applying the XPath expression given in the **attribute** value of the designated **attribute** (in the **attributes** category given by the <AttributeSelector> `Category` attribute). It shall be an error if this evaluation returns no node or more than one node, in which case the return value MUST be an "Indeterminate" with a status code "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error". If there is no `ContextSelectorId`, the document node of the data structure shall be the context node.
3. Evaluate the XPath expression given in the `Path` attribute against the xml data structure, using the context node selected in the previous step. It shall be an error if this evaluation returns anything other than a sequence of nodes (possibly empty), in which case the <AttributeSelector> MUST return "Indeterminate" with a status code "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error".
4. If the data type is a primitive data type, convert the text value of each selected node to the desired data type, as specified in the `DataType` attribute. Each value shall be constructed using the appropriate constructor function from [XF] Section 5 listed below, corresponding to the specified data type.

xs:string()
xs:boolean()
xs:integer()
xs:double()
xs:dateTime()
xs:date()
xs:time()
xs:hexBinary()
xs:base64Binary()
xs:anyURI()
xs:yearMonthDuration()
xs:dayTimeDuration()

If the `DataType` is not one of the primitive types listed above, then the return values shall be

constructed from the nodeset in a manner specified by the particular `DataType` extension specification. If the data type extension does not specify an appropriate constructor function, then the `<AttributeSelector>` MUST return "Indeterminate" with a status code "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error".

If an error occurs when converting the values returned by the XPath expression to the specified `DataType`, then the result of the `<AttributeSelector>` MUST be "Indeterminate", with a status code "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error"

7.4 Expression evaluation

XACML specifies expressions in terms of the elements listed below, of which the `<Apply>` and `<Condition>` elements recursively compose greater expressions. Valid expressions SHALL be type correct, which means that the types of each of the elements contained within `<Apply>` elements SHALL agree with the respective argument types of the function that is named by the `FunctionId` attribute. The resultant type of the `<Apply>` element SHALL be the resultant type of the function, which MAY be narrowed to a primitive data-type, or a **bag** of a primitive data-type, by type-unification. XACML defines an evaluation result of "Indeterminate", which is said to be the result of an invalid expression, or an operational error occurring during the evaluation of the expression.

XACML defines these elements to be in the substitution group of the `<Expression>` element:

- `<xacml:AttributeValue>`
- `<xacml:AttributeDesignator>`
- `<xacml:AttributeSelector>`
- `<xacml:Apply>`
- `<xacml:Function>`
- `<xacml:VariableReference>`

7.5 Arithmetic evaluation

IEEE 754 [IEEE754] specifies how to evaluate arithmetic functions in a context, which specifies defaults for precision, rounding, etc. XACML SHALL use this specification for the evaluation of all integer and double functions relying on the Extended Default Context, enhanced with double precision:

- flags - all set to 0
- trap-enablers - all set to 0 (IEEE 854 §7) with the exception of the "division-by-zero" trap enabler, which SHALL be set to 1
- precision - is set to the designated double precision
- rounding - is set to round-half-even (IEEE 854 §4.1)

7.6 Match evaluation

The **attribute** matching element `<Match>` appears in the `<Target>` element of **rules**, **policies** and **policy sets**.

This element represents a Boolean expression over **attributes** of the request **context**. A matching element contains a `MatchId` attribute that specifies the function to be used in performing the match evaluation, an `<AttributeValue>` and an `<AttributeDesignator>` or `<AttributeSelector>` element that specifies the **attribute** in the **context** that is to be matched against the specified value.

The `MatchId` attribute SHALL specify a function that takes two arguments, returning a result type of "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The **attribute** value specified in the matching element SHALL be supplied to the `MatchId` function as its first argument. An element of the **bag** returned by the `<AttributeDesignator>` or `<AttributeSelector>` element SHALL be supplied to the `MatchId` function as its second argument, as explained below. The `DataType` of the `<AttributeValue>`

SHALL match the data-type of the first argument expected by the `MatchId` function. The `DataType` of the `<AttributeDesignator>` or `<AttributeSelector>` element SHALL match the data-type of the second argument expected by the `MatchId` function.

In addition, functions that are strictly within an extension to XACML MAY appear as a value for the `MatchId` attribute, and those functions MAY use data-types that are also extensions, so long as the extension function returns a Boolean result and takes two single base types as its inputs. The function used as the value for the `MatchId` attribute SHOULD be easily indexable. Use of non-indexable or complex functions may prevent efficient evaluation of **decision requests**.

The evaluation semantics for a matching element is as follows. If an operational error were to occur while evaluating the `<AttributeDesignator>` or `<AttributeSelector>` element, then the result of the entire expression SHALL be "Indeterminate". If the `<AttributeDesignator>` or `<AttributeSelector>` element were to evaluate to an empty **bag**, then the result of the expression SHALL be "False". Otherwise, the `MatchId` function SHALL be applied between the `<AttributeValue>` and each element of the **bag** returned from the `<AttributeDesignator>` or `<AttributeSelector>` element. If at least one of those function applications were to evaluate to "True", then the result of the entire expression SHALL be "True". Otherwise, if at least one of the function applications results in "Indeterminate", then the result SHALL be "Indeterminate". Finally, if all function applications evaluate to "False", then the result of the entire expression SHALL be "False".

It is also possible to express the semantics of a **target** matching element in a **condition**. For instance, the **target** match expression that compares a "**subject-name**" starting with the name "John" can be expressed as follows:

```
<Match
  MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-regexp-match">
  <AttributeValue DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">
    John.*
  </AttributeValue>
  <AttributeDesignator
    Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:access-
subject"
    AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:subject-id"
    DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
  </Match>
```

Alternatively, the same match semantics can be expressed as an `<Apply>` element in a **condition** by using the "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:any-of" function, as follows:

```
<Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:any-of">
  <Function
    FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-regexp-match"/>
  <AttributeValue DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">
    John.*
  </AttributeValue>
  <AttributeDesignator
    Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:access-
subject"
    AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:subject-id"
    DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
  </Apply>
```

7.7 Target evaluation

An empty **target** matches any request. Otherwise the **target** value SHALL be "Match" if all the AnyOf specified in the **target** match values in the request **context**. Otherwise, if any one of the AnyOf specified in the **target** is "No Match", then the **target** SHALL be "No Match". Otherwise, the **target** SHALL be "Indeterminate". The **target** match table is shown in Table 1.

<AnyOf> values	Target value
----------------	--------------

All "Match"	"Match"
At least one "No Match"	"No Match"
Otherwise	"Indeterminate"

3462 *Table 1 Target match table*

3463 The AnyOf SHALL match values in the request **context** if at least one of their <AllOf> elements
3464 matches a value in the request **context**. The AnyOf table is shown in Table 2.

<AllOf> values	<AnyOf> Value
At least one "Match"	"Match"
None matches and at least one "Indeterminate"	"Indeterminate"
All "No match"	"No match"

3465 *Table 2 AnyOf match table*

3466 An AllOf SHALL match a value in the request **context** if the value of all its <Match> elements is "True".
3467 The AllOf table is shown in Table 3.

<Match> values	<AllOf> Value
All "True"	"Match"
No "False" and at least one "Indeterminate"	"Indeterminate"
At least one "False"	"No match"

3468 *Table 3 AllOf match table*

3469 7.8 VariableReference Evaluation

3470 The <VariableReference> element references a single <VariableDefinition> element contained
3471 within the same <Policy> element. A <VariableReference> that does not reference a particular
3472 <VariableDefinition> element within the encompassing <Policy> element is called an undefined
3473 reference. **Policies** with undefined references are invalid.

3474 In any place where a <VariableReference> occurs, it has the effect as if the text of the
3475 <Expression> element defined in the <VariableDefinition> element replaces the
3476 <VariableReference> element. Any evaluation scheme that preserves this semantic is acceptable.
3477 For instance, the expression in the <VariableDefinition> element may be evaluated to a particular
3478 value and cached for multiple references without consequence. (I.e. the value of an <Expression>
3479 element remains the same for the entire **policy** evaluation.) This characteristic is one of the benefits of
3480 XACML being a declarative language.

3481 A variable reference containing circular references is invalid. The PDP MUST detect circular references
3482 either at policy loading time or during runtime evaluation. If the PDP detects a circular reference during
3483 runtime the variable reference evaluates to "Indeterminate" with status code
3484 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error.

3485 7.9 Condition evaluation

3486 The **condition** value SHALL be "True" if the <Condition> element is absent, or if it evaluates to "True".
3487 Its value SHALL be "False" if the <Condition> element evaluates to "False". The **condition** value

3488 SHALL be "Indeterminate", if the expression contained in the <Condition> element evaluates to
3489 "Indeterminate."

3490 **7.10 Extended Indeterminate**

3491 Some **combining algorithms** are defined in terms of an extended set of "Indeterminate" values. The
3492 extended set associated with the "Indeterminate" contains the potential effect values which could have
3493 occurred if there would not have been an error causing the "Indeterminate". The possible extended set
3494 "Indeterminate" values are

- 3495 • "Indeterminate{D}": an "Indeterminate" from a **policy** or **rule** which could have evaluated to "Deny",
3496 but not "Permit"
- 3497 • "Indeterminate{P}": an "Indeterminate" from a **policy** or **rule** which could have evaluated to "Permit",
3498 but not "Deny"
- 3499 • "Indeterminate{DP}": an "Indeterminate" from a **policy** or **rule** which could have evaluated to "Deny"
3500 or "Permit".

3501 The **combining algorithms** which are defined in terms of the extended "Indeterminate" make use of the
3502 additional information to allow for better treatment of errors in the algorithms.

3503 The final decision returned by a **PDP** cannot be an extended Indeterminate. Any such decision at the top
3504 level **policy** or **policy set** is returned as a plain Indeterminate in the response from the **PDP**.

3505 The tables in the following four sections define how extended "Indeterminate" values are produced during
3506 **Rule**, **Policy** and **PolicySet** evaluation.

3507 **7.11 Rule evaluation**

3508 A **rule** has a value that can be calculated by evaluating its contents. **Rule** evaluation involves separate
3509 evaluation of the **rule's target** and **condition**. The **rule** truth table is shown in Table 4.

Target	Condition	Rule Value
"Match" or no target	"True"	Effect
"Match" or no target	"False"	"NotApplicable"
"Match" or no target	"Indeterminate"	"Indeterminate{P}" if the Effect is Permit, or "Indeterminate{D}" if the Effect is Deny
"No-match"	Don't care	"NotApplicable"
"Indeterminate"	Don't care	"Indeterminate{P}" if the Effect is Permit, or "Indeterminate{D}" if the Effect is Deny

3510 Table 4 Rule truth table.

3511 **7.12 Policy evaluation**

3512 The value of a **policy** SHALL be determined only by its contents, considered in relation to the contents of
3513 the request **context**. A **policy's** value SHALL be determined by evaluation of the **policy's target** and,
3514 according to the specified **rule-combining algorithm, rules**,.

3515 The **policy** truth table is shown in Table 5.

Target	Rule values	Policy Value
"Match"	Don't care	Specified by the rule-combining algorithm
"No-match"	Don't care	"NotApplicable"
"Indeterminate"	See Table 7	See Table 7

Table 5 Policy truth table

Note that none of the **rule-combining algorithms** defined by XACML 3.0 take parameters. However, non-standard combining algorithms MAY take parameters. In such a case, the values of these parameters associated with the **rules**, MUST be taken into account when evaluating the **policy**. The parameters and their types should be defined in the specification of the combining algorithm. If the implementation supports combiner parameters and if combiner parameters are present in a **policy**, then the parameter values MUST be supplied to the combining algorithm implementation.

7.13 Policy Set evaluation

The value of a **policy set** SHALL be determined by its contents, considered in relation to the contents of the request **context**. A **policy set's** value SHALL be determined by evaluation of the **policy set's target**, and, according to the specified **policy-combining algorithm**, **policies** and **policy sets**,

The **policy set** truth table is shown in Table 6.

Target	Policy values	Policy set Value
"Match"	Don't care	Specified by the policy-combining algorithm
"No-match"	Don't care	"NotApplicable"
"Indeterminate"	See Table 7	See Table 7

Table 6 Policy set truth table

Note that none of the **policy-combining algorithms** defined by XACML 3.0 take parameters. However, non-standard combining algorithms MAY take parameters. In such a case, the values of these parameters associated with the **policies**, MUST be taken into account when evaluating the **policy set**. The parameters and their types should be defined in the specification of the combining algorithm. If the implementation supports combiner parameters and if combiner parameters are present in a **policy**, then the parameter values MUST be supplied to the combining algorithm implementation.

7.14 Policy and Policy set value for Indeterminate Target

If the **target** of a **policy** or **policy set** evaluates to "Indeterminate", the value of the **policy** or **policy set** as a whole is determined by the value of the **combining algorithm** according to Table 7.

Combining algorithm Value	Policy set or policy Value
"NotApplicable"	"NotApplicable"
"Permit"	"Indeterminate{P}"
"Deny"	"Indeterminate{D}"
"Indeterminate"	"Indeterminate{DP}"
"Indeterminate{DP}"	"Indeterminate{DP}"
"Indeterminate{P}"	"Indeterminate{P}"

"Indeterminate{D}"	"Indeterminate{D}"
--------------------	--------------------

Table 7 The value of a **policy** or **policy set** when the target is "Indeterminate".

7.15 PolicySetIdReference and PolicyIdReference evaluation

A policy set id reference or a policy id reference is evaluated by resolving the reference and evaluating the referenced policy set or policy.

If resolving the reference fails, the reference evaluates to "Indeterminate" with status code urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error.

A policy set id reference or a policy id reference containing circular references is invalid. The PDP MUST detect circular references either at policy loading time or during runtime evaluation. If the PDP detects a circular reference during runtime the reference evaluates to "Indeterminate" with status code urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error.

7.16 Hierarchical resources

It is often the case that a **resource** is organized as a hierarchy (e.g. file system, XML document). XACML provides several optional mechanisms for supporting hierarchical **resources**. These are described in the XACML Profile for Hierarchical Resources [**Hier**] and in the XACML Profile for Requests for Multiple Resources [**Multi**].

7.17 Authorization decision

In relation to a particular **decision request**, the **PDP** is defined by a **policy-combining algorithm** and a set of **policies** and/or **policy sets**. The **PDP** SHALL return a response **context** as if it had evaluated a single **policy set** consisting of this **policy-combining algorithm** and the set of **policies** and/or **policy sets**.

The **PDP** MUST evaluate the **policy set** as specified in Sections 5 and 7. The **PDP** MUST return a response **context**, with one <Decision> element of value "Permit", "Deny", "Indeterminate" or "NotApplicable".

If the **PDP** cannot make a **decision**, then an "Indeterminate" <Decision> element SHALL be returned.

7.18 Obligations and advice

A **rule**, **policy**, or **policy set** may contain one or more **obligation** or **advice** expressions. When such a **rule**, **policy**, or **policy set** is evaluated, the **obligation** or **advice** expression SHALL be evaluated to an **obligation** or **advice** respectively, which SHALL be passed up to the next level of evaluation (the enclosing or referencing **policy**, **policy set**, or **authorization decision**) only if the result of the **rule**, **policy**, or **policy set** being evaluated matches the value of the FulfillOn attribute of the **obligation** or the AppliesTo attribute of the **advice**. If any of the **attribute** assignment expressions in an **obligation** or **advice** expression with a matching FulfillOn or AppliesTo attribute evaluates to "Indeterminate", then the whole **rule**, **policy**, or **policy set** SHALL be "Indeterminate". If the FulfillOn or AppliesTo attribute does not match the result of the combining algorithm or the **rule** evaluation, then any indeterminate in an **obligation** or **advice** expression has no effect.

As a consequence of this procedure, no **obligations** or **advice** SHALL be returned to the **PEP** if the **rule**, **policies**, or **policy sets** from which they are drawn are not evaluated, or if their evaluated result is "Indeterminate" or "NotApplicable", or if the **decision** resulting from evaluating the **rule**, **policy**, or **policy set** does not match the **decision** resulting from evaluating an enclosing **policy set**.

If the **PDP**'s evaluation is viewed as a tree of **rules**, **policy sets** and **policies**, each of which returns "Permit" or "Deny", then the set of **obligations** and **advice** returned by the **PDP** to the **PEP** will include only the **obligations** and **advice** associated with those paths where the result at each level of evaluation is the same as the result being returned by the **PDP**. In situations where any lack of determinism is unacceptable, a deterministic combining algorithm, such as ordered-deny-overrides, should be used.

3582 Also see Section 7.2.

3583 7.19 Exception handling

3584 XACML specifies behavior for the **PDP** in the following situations.

3585 7.19.1 Unsupported functionality

3586 If the **PDP** attempts to evaluate a **policy set** or **policy** that contains an optional element type or function
3587 that the **PDP** does not support, then the **PDP** SHALL return a <Decision> value of "Indeterminate". If a
3588 <StatusCode> element is also returned, then its value SHALL be
3589 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error" in the case of an unsupported element type, and
3590 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error" in the case of an unsupported function.

3591 7.19.2 Syntax and type errors

3592 If a **policy** that contains invalid syntax is evaluated by the XACML **PDP** at the time a **decision request** is
3593 received, then the result of that **policy** SHALL be "Indeterminate" with a `StatusCode` value of
3594 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error".

3595 If a **policy** that contains invalid static data-types is evaluated by the XACML **PDP** at the time a **decision**
3596 **request** is received, then the result of that **policy** SHALL be "Indeterminate" with a `StatusCode` value of
3597 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error".

3598 7.19.3 Missing attributes

3599 The absence of matching **attributes** in the request **context** for any of the attribute designators attribute or
3600 selectors that are found in the **policy** will result in an enclosing <AllOf> element to return a value of
3601 "Indeterminate", if the designator or selector has the `MustBePresent` XML attribute set to true, as
3602 described in Sections 5.29 and 5.30 and may result in a <Decision> element containing the
3603 "Indeterminate" value. If, in this case a status code is supplied, then the value

3604 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:missing-attribute"

3605 SHALL be used, to indicate that more information is needed in order for a definitive **decision** to be
3606 rendered. In this case, the <Status> element MAY list the names and data-types of any **attributes** that
3607 are needed by the **PDP** to refine its **decision** (see Section 5.58). A **PEP** MAY resubmit a refined request
3608 **context** in response to a <Decision> element contents of "Indeterminate" with a status code of

3609 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:missing-attribute"

3610 by adding **attribute** values for the **attribute** names that were listed in the previous response. When the
3611 **PDP** returns a <Decision> element contents of "Indeterminate", with a status code of

3612 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:missing-attribute",

3613 it MUST NOT list the names and data-types of any **attribute** for which values were supplied in the original
3614 request. Note, this requirement forces the **PDP** to eventually return an **authorization decision** of
3615 "Permit", "Deny", or "Indeterminate" with some other status code, in response to successively-refined
3616 requests.

3617 7.20 Identifier equality

3618 XACML makes use of URIs and strings as identifiers. When such identifiers are compared for equality,
3619 the comparison MUST be done so that the identifiers are equal if they have the same length and the
3620 characters in the two identifiers are equal codepoint by codepoint.

3621 The following is a list of the identifiers which MUST use this definition of equality.

3622 The content of the element <XPathVersion>.

3623 The XML attribute `Value` in the element <StatusCode>.

3624 The XML attributes `Category`, `AttributeId`, `DataType` and `Issuer` in the element
3625 `<MissingAttributeDetail>`.

3626 The XML attribute `Category` in the element `<Attributes>`.

3627 The XML attributes `AttributeId` and `Issuer` in the element `<Attribute>`.

3628 The XML attribute `ObligationId` in the element `<Obligation>`.

3629 The XML attribute `AdviceId` in the element `<Advice>`.

3630 The XML attributes `AttributeId` and `Category` in the element `<AttributeAssignment>`.

3631 The XML attribute `ObligationId` in the element `<ObligationExpression>`.

3632 The XML attribute `AdviceId` in the element `<AdviceExpression>`.

3633 The XML attributes `AttributeId`, `Category` and `Issuer` in the element
3634 `<AttributeAssignmentExpression>`.

3635 The XML attributes `PolicySetId` and `PolicyCombiningAlgId` in the element `<PolicySet>`.

3636 The XML attribute `ParameterName` in the element `<CombinerParameter>`.

3637 The XML attribute `RuleIdRef` in the element `<RuleCombinerParameters>`.

3638 The XML attribute `PolicyIdRef` in the element `<PolicyCombinerParameters>`.

3639 The XML attribute `PolicySetIdRef` in the element `<PolicySetCombinerParameters>`.

3640 The anyURI in the content of the complex type `IdReferenceType`.

3641 The XML attributes `PolicyId` and `RuleCombiningAlgId` in the element `<Policy>`.

3642 The XML attribute `RuleId` in the element `<Rule>`.

3643 The XML attribute `MatchId` in the element `<Match>`.

3644 The XML attribute `VariableId` in the element `<VariableDefinition>`.

3645 The XML attribute `VariableId` in the element `<VariableReference>`.

3646 The XML attributes `Category`, `ContextSelectorId` and `DataType` in the element
3647 `<AttributeSelector>`.

3648 The XML attributes `Category`, `AttributeId`, `DataType` and `Issuer` in the element
3649 `<AttributeDesignator>`.

3650 The XML attribute `DataType` in the element `<AttributeValue>`.

3651 The XML attribute `FunctionId` in the element `<Function>`.

3652 The XML attribute `FunctionId` in the element `<Apply>`.

3653

3654 It is RECOMMENDED that extensions to XACML use the same definition of identifier equality for similar
3655 identifiers.

3656 It is RECOMMENDED that extensions which define identifiers do not define identifiers which could be
3657 easily misinterpreted by people as being subject to other kind of processing, such as URL character
3658 escaping, before matching.

8 XACML extensibility points (non-normative)

This section describes the points within the XACML model and schema where extensions can be added.

8.1 Extensible XML attribute types

The following XML attributes have values that are URIs. These may be extended by the creation of new URIs associated with new semantics for these attributes.

Category,
AttributeId,
DataType,
FunctionId,
MatchId,
ObligationId,
AdviceId,
PolicyCombiningAlgId,
RuleCombiningAlgId,
StatusCode,
SubjectCategory.

See Section 5 for definitions of these **attribute** types.

8.2 Structured attributes

<AttributeValue> elements MAY contain an instance of a structured XML data-type. Section 7.3.1 describes a number of standard techniques to identify data items within such a structured **attribute**. Listed here are some additional techniques that require XACML extensions.

1. For a given structured data-type, a community of XACML users MAY define new **attribute** identifiers for each leaf sub-element of the structured data-type that has a type conformant with one of the XACML-defined primitive data-types. Using these new **attribute** identifiers, the **PEPs** or **context handlers** used by that community of users can flatten instances of the structured data-type into a sequence of individual <Attribute> elements. Each such <Attribute> element can be compared using the XACML-defined functions. Using this method, the structured data-type itself never appears in an <AttributeValue> element.
2. A community of XACML users MAY define a new function that can be used to compare a value of the structured data-type against some other value. This method may only be used by **PDPs** that support the new function.

9 Security and privacy considerations (non-normative)

This section identifies possible security and privacy compromise scenarios that should be considered when implementing an XACML-based system. The section is informative only. It is left to the implementer to decide whether these compromise scenarios are practical in their environment and to select appropriate safeguards.

9.1 Threat model

We assume here that the adversary has access to the communication channel between the XACML actors and is able to interpret, insert, delete, and modify messages or parts of messages.

Additionally, an actor may use information from a former message maliciously in subsequent transactions. It is further assumed that **rules** and **policies** are only as reliable as the actors that create and use them. Thus it is incumbent on each actor to establish appropriate trust in the other actors upon which it relies. Mechanisms for trust establishment are outside the scope of this specification.

The messages that are transmitted between the actors in the XACML model are susceptible to attack by malicious third parties. Other points of vulnerability include the **PEP**, the **PDP**, and the **PAP**. While some of these entities are not strictly within the scope of this specification, their compromise could lead to the compromise of **access control** enforced by the **PEP**.

It should be noted that there are other components of a distributed system that may be compromised, such as an operating system and the domain-name system (DNS) that are outside the scope of this discussion of threat models. Compromise in these components may also lead to a policy violation.

The following sections detail specific compromise scenarios that may be relevant to an XACML system.

9.1.1 Unauthorized disclosure

XACML does not specify any inherent mechanisms to protect the confidentiality of the messages exchanged between actors. Therefore, an adversary could observe the messages in transit. Under certain security **policies**, disclosure of this information is a violation. Disclosure of **attributes** or the types of **decision requests** that a **subject** submits may be a breach of privacy policy. In the commercial sector, the consequences of unauthorized disclosure of personal data may range from embarrassment to the custodian, to imprisonment and/or large fines in the case of medical or financial data.

Unauthorized disclosure is addressed by confidentiality safeguards.

9.1.2 Message replay

A message replay attack is one in which the adversary records and replays legitimate messages between XACML actors. This attack may lead to denial of service, the use of out-of-date information or impersonation.

Prevention of replay attacks requires the use of message freshness safeguards.

Note that encryption of the message does not mitigate a replay attack since the message is simply replayed and does not have to be understood by the adversary.

9.1.3 Message insertion

A message insertion attack is one in which the adversary inserts messages in the sequence of messages between XACML actors.

The solution to a message insertion attack is to use mutual authentication and message sequence integrity safeguards between the actors. It should be noted that just using SSL mutual authentication is not sufficient. This only proves that the other party is the one identified by the **subject** of the X.509

3732 certificate. In order to be effective, it is necessary to confirm that the certificate **subject** is authorized to
3733 send the message.

3734 9.1.4 Message deletion

3735 A message deletion attack is one in which the adversary deletes messages in the sequence of messages
3736 between XACML actors. Message deletion may lead to denial of service. However, a properly designed
3737 XACML system should not render an incorrect **authorization decision** as a result of a message deletion
3738 attack.

3739 The solution to a message deletion attack is to use message sequence integrity safeguards between the
3740 actors.

3741 9.1.5 Message modification

3742 If an adversary can intercept a message and change its contents, then they may be able to alter an
3743 **authorization decision**. A message integrity safeguard can prevent a successful message modification
3744 attack.

3745 9.1.6 NotApplicable results

3746 A result of "NotApplicable" means that the **PDP** could not locate a **policy** whose **target** matched the
3747 information in the **decision request**. In general, it is highly recommended that a "Deny" **effect policy** be
3748 used, so that when a **PDP** would have returned "NotApplicable", a result of "Deny" is returned instead.

3749 In some security models, however, such as those found in many web servers, an **authorization decision**
3750 of "NotApplicable" is treated as equivalent to "Permit". There are particular security considerations that
3751 must be taken into account for this to be safe. These are explained in the following paragraphs.

3752 If "NotApplicable" is to be treated as "Permit", it is vital that the matching algorithms used by the **policy** to
3753 match elements in the **decision request** be closely aligned with the data syntax used by the applications
3754 that will be submitting the **decision request**. A failure to match will result in "NotApplicable" and be
3755 treated as "Permit". So an unintended failure to match may allow unintended **access**.

3756 Commercial http responders allow a variety of syntaxes to be treated equivalently. The "%" can be used
3757 to represent characters by hex value. The URL path "/./" provides multiple ways of specifying the same
3758 value. Multiple character sets may be permitted and, in some cases, the same printed character can be
3759 represented by different binary values. Unless the matching algorithm used by the **policy** is sophisticated
3760 enough to catch these variations, unintended **access** may be permitted.

3761 It may be safe to treat "NotApplicable" as "Permit" only in a closed environment where all applications that
3762 formulate a **decision request** can be guaranteed to use the exact syntax expected by the **policies**. In a
3763 more open environment, where **decision requests** may be received from applications that use any legal
3764 syntax, it is strongly recommended that "NotApplicable" NOT be treated as "Permit" unless matching
3765 **rules** have been very carefully designed to match all possible applicable inputs, regardless of syntax or
3766 type variations. Note, however, that according to Section 7.2, a **PEP** must deny **access** unless it
3767 receives an explicit "Permit" **authorization decision**.

3768 9.1.7 Negative rules

3769 A negative **rule** is one that is based on a **predicate** not being "True". If not used with care, negative
3770 **rules** can lead to policy violations, therefore some authorities recommend that they not be used.
3771 However, negative **rules** can be extremely efficient in certain cases, so XACML has chosen to include
3772 them. Nevertheless, it is recommended that they be used with care and avoided if possible.

3773 A common use for negative **rules** is to deny **access** to an individual or subgroup when their membership
3774 in a larger group would otherwise permit them **access**. For example, we might want to write a **rule** that
3775 allows all vice presidents to see the unpublished financial data, except for Joe, who is only a ceremonial
3776 vice president and can be indiscreet in his communications. If we have complete control over the
3777 administration of **subject attributes**, a superior approach would be to define "Vice President" and
3778 "Ceremonial Vice President" as distinct groups and then define **rules** accordingly. However, in some

environments this approach may not be feasible. (It is worth noting in passing that referring to individuals in **rules** does not scale well. Generally, shared **attributes** are preferred.)

If not used with care, negative **rules** can lead to policy violations in two common cases: when **attributes** are suppressed and when the base group changes. An example of suppressed **attributes** would be if we have a **policy** that **access** should be permitted, unless the **subject** is a credit risk. If it is possible that the **attribute** of being a credit risk may be unknown to the **PDP** for some reason, then unauthorized **access** may result. In some environments, the **subject** may be able to suppress the publication of **attributes** by the application of privacy controls, or the server or repository that contains the information may be unavailable for accidental or intentional reasons.

An example of a changing base group would be if there is a **policy** that everyone in the engineering department may change software source code, except for secretaries. Suppose now that the department was to merge with another engineering department and the intent is to maintain the same **policy**. However, the new department also includes individuals identified as administrative assistants, who ought to be treated in the same way as secretaries. Unless the **policy** is altered, they will unintentionally be permitted to change software source code. Problems of this type are easy to avoid when one individual administers all **policies**, but when administration is distributed, as XACML allows, this type of situation must be explicitly guarded against.

9.1.8 Denial of service

A denial of service attack is one in which the adversary overloads an XACML actor with excessive computations or network traffic such that legitimate users cannot access the services provided by the actor.

The urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:access-permitted function may lead to hard to predict behavior in the **PDP**. It is possible that the function is invoked during the recursive invocations of the **PDP** such that loops are formed. Such loops may in some cases lead to large numbers of requests to be generated before the **PDP** can detect the loop and abort evaluation. Such loops could cause a denial of service at the **PDP**, either because of a malicious **policy** or because of a mistake in a **policy**.

9.2 Safeguards

9.2.1 Authentication

Authentication provides the means for one party in a transaction to determine the identity of the other party in the transaction. Authentication may be in one direction, or it may be bilateral.

Given the sensitive nature of **access control** systems, it is important for a **PEP** to authenticate the identity of the **PDP** to which it sends **decision requests**. Otherwise, there is a risk that an adversary could provide false or invalid **authorization decisions**, leading to a policy violation.

It is equally important for a **PDP** to authenticate the identity of the **PEP** and assess the level of trust to determine what, if any, sensitive data should be passed. One should keep in mind that even simple "Permit" or "Deny" responses could be exploited if an adversary were allowed to make unlimited requests to a **PDP**.

Many different techniques may be used to provide authentication, such as co-located code, a private network, a VPN, or digital signatures. Authentication may also be performed as part of the communication protocol used to exchange the **contexts**. In this case, authentication may be performed either at the message level or at the session level.

9.2.2 Policy administration

If the contents of **policies** are exposed outside of the **access control** system, potential **subjects** may use this information to determine how to gain unauthorized **access**.

To prevent this threat, the repository used for the storage of **policies** may itself require **access control**. In addition, the <Status> element should be used to return values of missing **attributes** only when exposure of the identities of those **attributes** will not compromise security.

9.2.3 Confidentiality

Confidentiality mechanisms ensure that the contents of a message can be read only by the desired recipients and not by anyone else who encounters the message while it is in transit. There are two areas in which confidentiality should be considered: one is confidentiality during transmission; the other is confidentiality within a `<Policy>` element.

9.2.3.1 Communication confidentiality

In some environments it is deemed good practice to treat all data within an **access control** system as confidential. In other environments, **policies** may be made freely available for distribution, inspection, and audit. The idea behind keeping **policy** information secret is to make it more difficult for an adversary to know what steps might be sufficient to obtain unauthorized **access**. Regardless of the approach chosen, the security of the **access control** system should not depend on the secrecy of the **policy**.

Any security considerations related to transmitting or exchanging XACML `<Policy>` elements are outside the scope of the XACML standard. While it is important to ensure that the integrity and confidentiality of `<Policy>` elements is maintained when they are exchanged between two parties, it is left to the implementers to determine the appropriate mechanisms for their environment.

Communications confidentiality can be provided by a confidentiality mechanism, such as SSL. Using a point-to-point scheme like SSL may lead to other vulnerabilities when one of the end-points is compromised.

9.2.3.2 Statement level confidentiality

In some cases, an implementation may want to encrypt only parts of an XACML `<Policy>` element.

The XML Encryption Syntax and Processing Candidate Recommendation from W3C can be used to encrypt all or parts of an XML document. This specification is recommended for use with XACML.

It should go without saying that if a repository is used to facilitate the communication of cleartext (i.e., unencrypted) **policy** between the **PAP** and **PDP**, then a secure repository should be used to store this sensitive data.

9.2.4 Policy integrity

The XACML **policy** used by the **PDP** to evaluate the request **context** is the heart of the system. Therefore, maintaining its integrity is essential. There are two aspects to maintaining the integrity of the **policy**. One is to ensure that `<Policy>` elements have not been altered since they were originally created by the **PAP**. The other is to ensure that `<Policy>` elements have not been inserted or deleted from the set of **policies**.

In many cases, both aspects can be achieved by ensuring the integrity of the actors and implementing session-level mechanisms to secure the communication between actors. The selection of the appropriate mechanisms is left to the implementers. However, when **policy** is distributed between organizations to be acted on at a later time, or when the **policy** travels with the protected **resource**, it would be useful to sign the **policy**. In these cases, the XML Signature Syntax and Processing standard from W3C is recommended to be used with XACML.

Digital signatures should only be used to ensure the integrity of the statements. Digital signatures should not be used as a method of selecting or evaluating **policy**. That is, the **PDP** should not request a **policy** based on who signed it or whether or not it has been signed (as such a basis for selection would, itself, be a matter of policy). However, the **PDP** must verify that the key used to sign the **policy** is one controlled by the purported **issuer** of the **policy**. The means to do this are dependent on the specific signature technology chosen and are outside the scope of this document.

9.2.5 Policy identifiers

Since **policies** can be referenced by their identifiers, it is the responsibility of the **PAP** to ensure that these are unique. Confusion between identifiers could lead to misidentification of the **applicable policy**.

This specification is silent on whether a **PAP** must generate a new identifier when a **policy** is modified or may use the same identifier in the modified **policy**. This is a matter of administrative practice. However, care must be taken in either case. If the identifier is reused, there is a danger that other **policies** or **policy sets** that reference it may be adversely affected. Conversely, if a new identifier is used, these other **policies** may continue to use the prior **policy**, unless it is deleted. In either case the results may not be what the **policy** administrator intends.

If a **PDP** is provided with **policies** from distinct sources which might not be fully trusted, as in the use of the administration profile [**XACMLAdmin**], there is a concern that someone could intentionally publish a **policy** with an id which collides with another **policy**. This could cause **policy** references that point to the wrong **policy**, and may cause other unintended consequences in an implementation which is predicated upon having unique **policy** identifiers.

If this issue is a concern it is RECOMMENDED that distinct **policy** issuers or sources are assigned distinct namespaces for **policy** identifiers. One method is to make sure that the **policy** identifier begins with a string which has been assigned to the particular **policy** issuer or source. The remainder of the **policy** identifier is an issuer-specific unique part. For instance, Alice from Example Inc. could be assigned the **policy** identifiers which begin with `http://example.com/xacml/policyId/alice/`. The **PDP** or another trusted component can then verify that the authenticated source of the **policy** is Alice at Example Inc, or otherwise reject the **policy**. Anyone else will be unable to publish **policies** with identifiers which collide with the **policies** of Alice.

9.2.6 Trust model

Discussions of authentication, integrity and confidentiality safeguards necessarily assume an underlying trust model: how can one actor come to believe that a given key is uniquely associated with a specific, identified actor so that the key can be used to encrypt data for that actor or verify signatures (or other integrity structures) from that actor? Many different types of trust models exist, including strict hierarchies, distributed authorities, the Web, the bridge, and so on.

It is worth considering the relationships between the various actors of the **access control** system in terms of the interdependencies that do and do not exist.

- None of the entities of the authorization system are dependent on the **PEP**. They may collect data from it, (for example authentication data) but are responsible for verifying it themselves.
- The correct operation of the system depends on the ability of the **PEP** to actually enforce **policy decisions**.
- The **PEP** depends on the **PDP** to correctly evaluate **policies**. This in turn implies that the **PDP** is supplied with the correct inputs. Other than that, the **PDP** does not depend on the **PEP**.
- The **PDP** depends on the **PAP** to supply appropriate **policies**. The **PAP** is not dependent on other components.

9.2.7 Privacy

It is important to be aware that any transactions that occur with respect to **access control** may reveal private information about the actors. For example, if an XACML **policy** states that certain data may only be read by **subjects** with "Gold Card Member" status, then any transaction in which a **subject** is permitted **access** to that data leaks information to an adversary about the **subject's** status. Privacy considerations may therefore lead to encryption and/or to **access control** requirements surrounding the enforcement of XACML **policy** instances themselves: confidentiality-protected channels for the request/response protocol messages, protection of **subject attributes** in storage and in transit, and so on.

Selection and use of privacy mechanisms appropriate to a given environment are outside the scope of XACML. The **decision** regarding whether, how, and when to deploy such mechanisms is left to the implementers associated with the environment.

3919 **9.3 Unicode security issues**

3920 There are many security considerations related to use of Unicode. An XACML implementation SHOULD
3921 follow the advice given in the relevant version of [UTR36].

3922 **9.4 Identifier equality**

3923 Section 7.20 defines the identifier equality operation for XACML. This definition of equality does not do
3924 any kind of canonicalization or escaping of characters. The identifiers defined in the XACML specification
3925 have been selected to not include any ambiguity regarding these aspects. It is RECOMMENDED that
3926 identifiers defined by extensions also do not introduce any identifiers which might be mistaken for being
3927 subject to processing, like for instance URL character encoding using “%”.

10 Conformance

10.1 Introduction

The XACML specification addresses the following aspect of conformance:

The XACML specification defines a number of functions, etc. that have somewhat special applications, therefore they are not required to be implemented in an implementation that claims to conform with the OASIS standard.

10.2 Conformance tables

This section lists those portions of the specification that **MUST** be included in an implementation of a **PDP** that claims to conform to XACML v3.0. A set of test cases has been created to assist in this process. These test cases can be located from the OASIS XACML TC Web page. The site hosting the test cases contains a full description of the test cases and how to execute them.

Note: "M" means mandatory-to-implement. "O" means optional.

The implementation **MUST** follow sections 5, 6, 7, Appendix A, Appendix B and Appendix C where they apply to implemented items in the following tables.

10.2.1 Schema elements

The implementation **MUST** support those schema elements that are marked "M".

Element name	M/O
xacml:Advice	M
xacml:AdviceExpression	M
xacml:AdviceExpressions	M
xacml:AllOf	M
xacml:AnyOf	M
xacml:Apply	M
xacml:AssociatedAdvice	M
xacml:Attribute	M
xacml:AttributeAssignment	M
xacml:AttributeAssignmentExpression	M
xacml:AttributeDesignator	M
xacml:Attributes	M
xacml:AttributeSelector	O
xacml:AttributesReference	O
xacml:AttributeValue	M
xacml:CombinerParameter	O
xacml:CombinerParameters	O
xacml:Condition	M
xacml:Content	O
xacml:Decision	M
xacml:Description	M
xacml:Expression	M
xacml:Function	M
xacml:Match	M
xacml:MissingAttributeDetail	M
xacml:MultiRequests	O
xacml:Obligation	M
xacml:ObligationExpression	M
xacml:ObligationExpressions	M
xacml:Obligations	M

xacml:Policy	M
xacml:PolicyCombinerParameters	O
xacml:PolicyDefaults	O
xacml:PolicyIdentifierList	O
xacml:PolicyIdReference	M
xacml:PolicyIssuer	O
xacml:PolicySet	M
xacml:PolicySetDefaults	O
xacml:PolicySetIdReference	M
xacml:Request	M
xacml:RequestDefaults	O
xacml:RequestReference	O
xacml:Response	M
xacml:Result	M
xacml:Rule	M
xacml:RuleCombinerParameters	O
xacml:Status	M
xacml:StatusCode	M
xacml:StatusDetail	O
xacml:StatusMessage	O
xacml:Target	M
xacml:VariableDefinition	M
xacml:VariableReference	M
xacml:XPathVersion	O

3944 10.2.2 Identifier Prefixes

3945 The following identifier prefixes are reserved by XACML.

Identifier
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:conformance-test
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:context
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:example
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:policy
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:environment
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status

3946 10.2.3 Algorithms

3947 The implementation MUST include the **rule-** and **policy-combining algorithms** associated with the
3948 following identifiers that are marked "M".

Algorithm	M/O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:permit-overrides	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:permit-overrides	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-algorithm:first-applicable	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:first-applicable	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:only-one-	M

applicable	
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:ordered-deny-overrides	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:ordered-deny-overrides	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:ordered-permit-overrides	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:ordered-permit-overrides	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:deny-unless-permit	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:deny-unless-permit	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:permit-unless-deny	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:permit-unless-deny	M

3949 10.2.4 Status Codes

3950 Implementation support for the <StatusCode> element is optional, but if the element is supported, then
3951 the following status codes must be supported and must be used in the way XACML has specified.

Identifier	M/O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:missing-attribute	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:ok	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error	M

3952 10.2.5 Attributes

3953 The implementation MUST support the **attributes** associated with the following identifiers as specified by
3954 XACML. If values for these **attributes** are not present in the **decision request**, then their values MUST
3955 be supplied by the **context handler**. So, unlike most other **attributes**, their semantics are not
3956 transparent to the **PDP**.

Identifier	M/O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:environment:current-time	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:environment:current-date	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:environment:current-dateTime	M

3957 10.2.6 Identifiers

3958 The implementation MUST use the **attributes** associated with the following identifiers in the way XACML
3959 has defined. This requirement pertains primarily to implementations of a **PAP** or **PEP** that uses XACML,
3960 since the semantics of the **attributes** are transparent to the **PDP**.

Identifier	M/O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:authn-locality:dns-name	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:authn-locality:ip-address	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:authentication-method	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:authentication-time	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:key-info	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:request-time	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:session-start-time	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:subject-id	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:subject-id-qualifier	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:access-subject	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:codebase	O

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:intermediary-subject	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:recipient-subject	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:requesting-machine	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:resource-location	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:resource-id	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:simple-file-name	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-id	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:implied-action	O

3961 10.2.7 Data-types

3962 The implementation MUST support the data-types associated with the following identifiers marked "M".

Data-type	M/O
http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string	M
http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean	M
http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer	M
http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#double	M
http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time	M
http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date	M
http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime	M
http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dayTimeDuration	M
http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#yearMonthDuration	M
http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI	M
http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#hexBinary	M
http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#base64Binary	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:rfc822Name	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:x500Name	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:data-type:xpathExpression	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-type:ipAddress	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-type:dnsName	M

3963 10.2.8 Functions

3964 The implementation MUST properly process those functions associated with the identifiers marked with
3965 an "M".

Function	M/O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:boolean-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dayTimeDuration-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:yearMonthDuration-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-equal-ignore-case	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:x500Name-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:hexBinary-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:base64Binary-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-add	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-add	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-subtract	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-subtract	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-multiply	M

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-multiply	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-divide	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-divide	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-mod	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-abs	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-abs	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:round	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:floor	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-normalize-space	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-normalize-to-lower-case	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-to-integer	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-to-double	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:or	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:and	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:n-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:not	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-greater-than	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-greater-than-or-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-less-than	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-less-than-or-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-greater-than	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-greater-than-or-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-less-than	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-less-than-or-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dateTime-add-dayTimeDuration	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dateTime-add-yearMonthDuration	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dateTime-subtract-dayTimeDuration	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dateTime-subtract-yearMonthDuration	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:date-add-yearMonthDuration	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:date-subtract-yearMonthDuration	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-greater-than	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-greater-than-or-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-less-than	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-less-than-or-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-greater-than	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-greater-than-or-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-less-than	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-less-than-or-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:time-in-range	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-greater-than	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-greater-than-or-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-less-than	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-less-than-or-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-greater-than	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-greater-than-or-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-less-than	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-less-than-or-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:boolean-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:boolean-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:boolean-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:boolean-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-bag-size	M

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:hexBinary-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:hexBinary-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:hexBinary-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:hexBinary-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:base64Binary-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:base64Binary-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:base64Binary-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:base64Binary-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dayTimeDuration-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dayTimeDuration-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dayTimeDuration-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dayTimeDuration-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:yearMonthDuration-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:yearMonthDuration-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:yearMonthDuration-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:yearMonthDuration-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:x500Name-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:x500Name-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:x500Name-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:x500Name-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:ipAddress-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:ipAddress-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:ipAddress-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:dnsName-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:dnsName-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:dnsName-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:string-concatenate	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:boolean-from-string	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-boolean	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:integer-from-string	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-integer	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:double-from-string	M

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-double	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:time-from-string	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-time	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:date-from-string	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-date	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dateTime-from-string	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-dateTime	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:anyURI-from-string	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-anyURI	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dayTimeDuration-from-string	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-dayTimeDuration	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:yearMonthDuration-from-string	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-yearMonthDuration	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:x500Name-from-string	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-x500Name	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:rfc822Name-from-string	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-rfc822Name	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:ipAddress-from-string	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-ipAddress	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dnsName-from-string	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-dnsName	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-starts-with	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:anyURI-starts-with	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-ends-with	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:anyURI-ends-with	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-contains	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:anyURI-contains	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-substring	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:anyURI-substring	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:any-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:all-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:any-of-any	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:all-of-any	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:any-of-all	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:all-of-all	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:map	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:x500Name-match	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-match	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-regexp-match	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:anyURI-regexp-match	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:ipAddress-regexp-match	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:dnsName-regexp-match	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:rfc822Name-regexp-match	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:x500Name-regexp-match	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:xpath-node-count	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:xpath-node-equal	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:xpath-node-match	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:boolean-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:boolean-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:boolean-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:boolean-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:boolean-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-intersection	M

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:hexBinary-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:hexBinary-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:hexBinary-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:hexBinary-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:hexBinary-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:base64Binary-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:base64Binary-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:base64Binary-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:base64Binary-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:base64Binary-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dayTimeDuration-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dayTimeDuration-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dayTimeDuration-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dayTimeDuration-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dayTimeDuration-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:yearMonthDuration-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:yearMonthDuration-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:yearMonthDuration-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:yearMonthDuration-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:yearMonthDuration-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:x500Name-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:x500Name-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:x500Name-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:x500Name-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:x500Name-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-intersection	M

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:access-permitted	O

3966 10.2.9 Identifiers planned for future deprecation

3967 These identifiers are associated with previous versions of XACML and newer alternatives exist in XACML
3968 3.0. They are planned to be deprecated at some unspecified point in the future. It is RECOMMENDED
3969 that these identifiers not be used in new policies and requests.

3970 The implementation MUST properly process those features associated with the identifiers marked with an
3971 "M".

Function	M/O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:xpath-node-count	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:xpath-node-equal	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:xpath-node-match	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:uri-string-concatenate	M
http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/WD-xquery-operators-20020816#dayTimeDuration	M
http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/WD-xquery-operators-20020816#yearMonthDuration	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dayTimeDuration-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:yearMonthDuration-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-add-dayTimeDuration	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-add-yearMonthDuration	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-subtract-dayTimeDuration	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-subtract-yearMonthDuration	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-add-yearMonthDuration	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-subtract-yearMonthDuration	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-algorithm:permit-overrides	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:permit-overrides	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:rule-combining-algorithm:ordered-deny-overrides	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:policy-combining-algorithm:ordered-deny-overrides	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:rule-combining-algorithm:ordered-permit-overrides	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:policy-combining-algorithm:ordered-permit-overrides	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dayTimeDuration-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dayTimeDuration-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dayTimeDuration-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dayTimeDuration-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dayTimeDuration-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:yearMonthDuration-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:yearMonthDuration-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:yearMonthDuration-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:yearMonthDuration-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:yearMonthDuration-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dayTimeDuration-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dayTimeDuration-bag-size	M

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dayTimeDuration-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dayTimeDuration-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:yearMonthDuration-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:yearMonthDuration-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:yearMonthDuration-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:yearMonthDuration-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:any-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:all-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:any-of-any	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:map	M

3972

Appendix A. Data-types and functions (normative)

A.1 Introduction

This section specifies the data-types and functions used in XACML to create *predicates* for *conditions* and *target* matches.

This specification combines the various standards set forth by IEEE and ANSI for string representation of numeric values, as well as the evaluation of arithmetic functions. It describes the primitive data-types and *bags*. The standard functions are named and their operational semantics are described.

A.2 Data-types

Although XML instances represent all data-types as strings, an XACML *PDP* must operate on types of data that, while they have string representations, are not just strings. Types such as Boolean, integer, and double MUST be converted from their XML string representations to values that can be compared with values in their domain of discourse, such as numbers. The following primitive data-types are specified for use with XACML and have explicit data representations:

- <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string>
- <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean>
- <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer>
- <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#double>
- <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time>
- <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date>
- <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime>
- <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI>
- <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#hexBinary>
- <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#base64Binary>
- <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dayTimeDuration>
- <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#yearMonthDuration>
- <urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:x500Name>
- <urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:rfc822Name>
- <urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-type:ipAddress>
- <urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-type:dnsName>
- <urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:data-type:xpathExpression>

For the sake of improved interoperability, it is RECOMMENDED that all time references be in UTC time.

An XACML *PDP* SHALL be capable of converting string representations into various primitive data-types. For doubles, XACML SHALL use the conversions described in [IEEE754].

XACML defines four data-types representing identifiers for *subjects* or *resources*; these are:

- “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:x500Name”,
- “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:rfc822Name”
- “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-type:ipAddress” and
- “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-type:dnsName”

These types appear in several standard applications, such as TLS/SSL and electronic mail.

X.500 directory name

4013 The "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:x500Name" primitive type represents an ITU-T Rec.
4014 X.520 Distinguished Name. The valid syntax for such a name is described in IETF RFC 2253
4015 "Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (v3): UTF-8 String Representation of Distinguished
4016 Names".

4017 **RFC 822 name**

4018 The "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:rfc822Name" primitive type represents an electronic
4019 mail address. The valid syntax for such a name is described in IETF RFC 2821, Section 4.1.2,
4020 Command Argument Syntax, under the term "Mailbox".

4021 **IP address**

4022 The "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-type:ipAddress" primitive type represents an IPv4 or IPv6
4023 network address, with optional mask and optional port or port range. The syntax SHALL be:

4024 `ipAddress = address ["/" mask] [":" [portrange]]`

4025 For an IPv4 address, the address and mask are formatted in accordance with the syntax for a
4026 "host" in IETF RFC 2396 "Uniform Resource Identifiers (URI): Generic Syntax", section 3.2.

4027 For an IPv6 address, the address and mask are formatted in accordance with the syntax for an
4028 "ipv6reference" in IETF RFC 2732 "Format for Literal IPv6 Addresses in URL's". (Note that an
4029 IPv6 address or mask, in this syntax, is enclosed in literal "[" "]" brackets.)

4030 **DNS name**

4031 The "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-type:dnsName" primitive type represents a Domain
4032 Name Service (DNS) host name, with optional port or port range. The syntax SHALL be:

4033 `dnsName = hostname [":" portrange]`

4034 The hostname is formatted in accordance with IETF RFC 2396 "Uniform Resource Identifiers
4035 (URI): Generic Syntax", section 3.2, except that a wildcard "*" may be used in the left-most
4036 component of the hostname to indicate "any subdomain" under the domain specified to its right.

4037 For both the "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-type:ipAddress" and
4038 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-type:dnsName" data-types, the port or port range syntax
4039 SHALL be

4040 `portrange = portnumber | "-"portnumber | portnumber "-"[portnumber]`

4041 where "portnumber" is a decimal port number. If the port number is of the form "-x", where "x" is
4042 a port number, then the range is all ports numbered "x" and below. If the port number is of the
4043 form "x-", then the range is all ports numbered "x" and above. [This syntax is taken from the Java
4044 SocketPermission.]

4045 **XPath expression**

4046 The "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:data-type:xpathExpression" primitive type represents an
4047 XPath expression over the XML in a <Content> element. The syntax is defined by the XPath
4048 W3C recommendation. The content of this data type also includes the context in which
4049 namespaces prefixes in the expression are resolved, which distinguishes it from a plain string and
4050 the XACML **attribute** category of the <Content> element to which it applies. When the value is
4051 encoded in an <AttributeValue> element, the namespace context is given by the
4052 <AttributeValue> element and an XML attribute called XPathCategory gives the category of
4053 the <Content> element where the expression applies.

4054 The XPath expression MUST be evaluated in a context which is equivalent of a stand alone XML
4055 document with the only child of the <Content> element as the document element. Namespace
4056 declarations which are not "visibly utilized", as defined by [exc-c14n], MAY not be present and
4057 MUST NOT be utilized by the XPath expression. The context node of the XPath expression is the
4058 document node of this stand alone document.

A.3 Functions

XACML specifies the following functions. Unless otherwise specified, if an argument of one of these functions were to evaluate to "Indeterminate", then the function SHALL be set to "Indeterminate".

Note that in each case an implementation is conformant as long as it produces the same result as is specified here, regardless of how and in what order the implementation behaves internally.

A.3.1 Equality predicates

The following functions are the equality functions for the various primitive types. Each function for a particular data-type follows a specified standard convention for that data-type.

- urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal
This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and SHALL return an "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The function SHALL return "True" if and only if the value of both of its arguments are of equal length and each string is determined to be equal. Otherwise, it SHALL return "False". The comparison SHALL use Unicode codepoint collation, as defined for the identifier http://www.w3.org/2005/xpath-functions/collation/codepoint by [XF].
- urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-equal-ignore-case
This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and SHALL return an "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The result SHALL be "True" if and only if the two strings are equal as defined by urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal after they have both been converted to lower case with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-normalize-to-lower-case.
- urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:boolean-equal
This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean" and SHALL return an "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The function SHALL return "True" if and only if the arguments are equal. Otherwise, it SHALL return "False".
- urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-equal
This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer" and SHALL return an "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The function SHALL return "True" if and only if the two arguments represent the same number.
- urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-equal
This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#double" and SHALL return an "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL perform its evaluation on doubles according to IEEE 754 [IEEE754].
- urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-equal
This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date" and SHALL return an "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL perform its evaluation according to the "op:date-equal" function [XF] Section 10.4.9.
- urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-equal
This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time" and SHALL return an "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL perform its evaluation according to the "op:time-equal" function [XF] Section 10.4.12.

- 4106 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-equal
4107 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
4108 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime" and SHALL return an
4109 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL perform its evaluation according to
4110 the "op:dateTime-equal" function [XF] Section 10.4.6.
- 4111 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dayTimeDuration-equal
4112 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
4113 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dayTimeDuration" and SHALL return an
4114 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". This function shall perform its evaluation
4115 according to the "op:duration-equal" function [XF] Section 10.4.5. Note that the lexical
4116 representation of each argument MUST be converted to a value expressed in fractional seconds
4117 [XF] Section 10.3.2.
- 4118 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:yearMonthDuration-equal
4119 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
4120 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#yearMonthDuration" and SHALL return an
4121 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". This function shall perform its evaluation
4122 according to the "op:duration-equal" function [XF] Section 10.4.5. Note that the lexical
4123 representation of each argument MUST be converted to a value expressed in fractional seconds
4124 [XF] Section 10.3.2.
- 4125 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-equal
4126 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
4127 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI" and SHALL return an
4128 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The function SHALL convert the arguments to
4129 strings with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-anyURI and return "True" if and
4130 only if the values of the two arguments are equal on a codepoint-by-codepoint basis.
- 4131 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:x500Name-equal
4132 This function SHALL take two arguments of "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:x500Name"
4133 and SHALL return an "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL return "True" if
4134 and only if each Relative Distinguished Name (RDN) in the two arguments matches. Otherwise,
4135 it SHALL return "False". Two RDNs shall be said to match if and only if the result of the following
4136 operations is "True" .
- 4137 1. Normalize the two arguments according to IETF RFC 2253 "Lightweight Directory Access
4138 Protocol (v3): UTF-8 String Representation of Distinguished Names".
 - 4139 2. If any RDN contains multiple attributeTypeAndValue pairs, re-order the Attribute
4140 ValuePairs in that RDN in ascending order when compared as octet strings (described in
4141 ITU-T Rec. X.690 (1997 E) Section 11.6 "Set-of components").
 - 4142 3. Compare RDNs using the rules in IETF RFC 3280 "Internet X.509 Public Key
4143 Infrastructure Certificate and Certificate Revocation List (CRL) Profile", Section 4.1.2.4
4144 "Issuer".
- 4145 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-equal
4146 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-
4147 type:rfc822Name" and SHALL return an "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It
4148 SHALL return "True" if and only if the two arguments are equal. Otherwise, it SHALL return
4149 "False". An RFC822 name consists of a local-part followed by "@" followed by a domain-part.
4150 The local-part is case-sensitive, while the domain-part (which is usually a DNS host name) is not
4151 case-sensitive. Perform the following operations:
- 4152 1. Normalize the domain-part of each argument to lower case
 - 4153 2. Compare the expressions by applying the function
4154 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal" to the normalized arguments.

- 4155 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:hexBinary-equal
 4156 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
 4157 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#hexBinary" and SHALL return an
 4158 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL return "True" if the octet sequences
 4159 represented by the value of both arguments have equal length and are equal in a conjunctive,
 4160 point-wise, comparison using the "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-equal" function.
 4161 Otherwise, it SHALL return "False". The conversion from the string representation to an octet
 4162 sequence SHALL be as specified in [XS] Section 3.2.15.
- 4163 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:base64Binary-equal
 4164 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
 4165 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#base64Binary" and SHALL return an
 4166 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL return "True" if the octet sequences
 4167 represented by the value of both arguments have equal length and are equal in a conjunctive,
 4168 point-wise, comparison using the "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-equal" function.
 4169 Otherwise, it SHALL return "False". The conversion from the string representation to an octet
 4170 sequence SHALL be as specified in [XS] Section 3.2.16.

4171 A.3.2 Arithmetic functions

4172 All of the following functions SHALL take two arguments of the specified data-type, integer, or double,
 4173 and SHALL return an element of integer or double data-type, respectively. However, the "add" and
 4174 "multiply" functions MAY take more than two arguments. Each function evaluation operating on doubles
 4175 SHALL proceed as specified by their logical counterparts in IEEE 754 [IEEE754]. For all of these
 4176 functions, if any argument is "Indeterminate", then the function SHALL evaluate to "Indeterminate". In the
 4177 case of the divide functions, if the divisor is zero, then the function SHALL evaluate to "Indeterminate".

- 4178 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-add
 4179 This function MUST accept two or more arguments.
- 4180 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-add
 4181 This function MUST accept two or more arguments.
- 4182 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-subtract
 4183 The result is the second argument subtracted from the first argument.
- 4184 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-subtract
 4185 The result is the second argument subtracted from the first argument.
- 4186 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-multiply
 4187 This function MUST accept two or more arguments.
- 4188 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-multiply
 4189 This function MUST accept two or more arguments.
- 4190 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-divide
 4191 The result is the first argument divided by the second argument.
- 4192 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-divide
 4193 The result is the first argument divided by the second argument.
- 4194 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-mod
 4195 The result is remainder of the first argument divided by the second argument.

4196 The following functions SHALL take a single argument of the specified data-type. The round and floor
 4197 functions SHALL take a single argument of data-type "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#double" and
 4198 return a value of the data-type "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#double".

- 4199 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-abs

- 4200 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-abs
- 4201 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:round
- 4202 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:floor

4203 A.3.3 String conversion functions

4204 The following functions convert between values of the data-type
4205 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string” primitive types.

- 4206 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-normalize-space
4207 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
4208 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string” and SHALL normalize the value by stripping off all
4209 leading and trailing white space characters. The whitespace characters are defined in the
4210 metasymbol S (Production 3) of [XML].
- 4211 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-normalize-to-lower-case
4212 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
4213 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string” and SHALL normalize the value by converting each
4214 upper case character to its lower case equivalent. Case mapping shall be done as specified for
4215 the fn:lower-case function in [XF] with no tailoring for particular languages or environments.

4216 A.3.4 Numeric data-type conversion functions

4217 The following functions convert between the data-type “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer”
4218 and” http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#double” primitive types.

- 4219 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-to-integer
4220 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
4221 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#double” and SHALL truncate its numeric value to a whole
4222 number and return an element of data-type “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer”.
- 4223 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-to-double
4224 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
4225 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer” and SHALL promote its value to an element of
4226 data-type “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#double” with the same numeric value. If the
4227 integer argument is outside the range which can be represented by a double, the result SHALL
4228 be Indeterminate, with the status code “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error”.

4229 A.3.5 Logical functions

4230 This section contains the specification for logical functions that operate on arguments of data-type
4231 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”.

- 4232 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:or
4233 This function SHALL return "False" if it has no arguments and SHALL return "True" if at least one
4234 of its arguments evaluates to "True". The order of evaluation SHALL be from first argument to
4235 last. The evaluation SHALL stop with a result of "True" if any argument evaluates to "True",
4236 leaving the rest of the arguments unevaluated.
- 4237 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:and
4238 This function SHALL return "True" if it has no arguments and SHALL return "False" if one of its
4239 arguments evaluates to "False". The order of evaluation SHALL be from first argument to last.
4240 The evaluation SHALL stop with a result of "False" if any argument evaluates to "False", leaving
4241 the rest of the arguments unevaluated.
- 4242 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:n-of
4243 The first argument to this function SHALL be of data-type
4244 http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer. The remaining arguments SHALL be of data-type

4245 <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean>. The first argument specifies the minimum
4246 number of the remaining arguments that MUST evaluate to "True" for the expression to be
4247 considered "True". If the first argument is 0, the result SHALL be "True". If the number of
4248 arguments after the first one is less than the value of the first argument, then the expression
4249 SHALL result in "Indeterminate". The order of evaluation SHALL be: first evaluate the integer
4250 value, and then evaluate each subsequent argument. The evaluation SHALL stop and return
4251 "True" if the specified number of arguments evaluate to "True". The evaluation of arguments
4252 SHALL stop if it is determined that evaluating the remaining arguments will not satisfy the
4253 requirement.

4254 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:not

4255 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
4256 "<http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean>". If the argument evaluates to "True", then the
4257 result of the expression SHALL be "False". If the argument evaluates to "False", then the result
4258 of the expression SHALL be "True".

4259 Note: When evaluating and, or, or n-of, it MAY NOT be necessary to attempt a full evaluation of each
4260 argument in order to determine whether the evaluation of the argument would result in "Indeterminate".
4261 Analysis of the argument regarding the availability of its **attributes**, or other analysis regarding errors,
4262 such as "divide-by-zero", may render the argument error free. Such arguments occurring in the
4263 expression in a position after the evaluation is stated to stop need not be processed.

4264 A.3.6 Numeric comparison functions

4265 These functions form a minimal set for comparing two numbers, yielding a Boolean result. For doubles
4266 they SHALL comply with the rules governed by IEEE 754 [IEEE754].

- 4267 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-greater-than
- 4268 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-greater-than-or-equal
- 4269 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-less-than
- 4270 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-less-than-or-equal
- 4271 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-greater-than
- 4272 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-greater-than-or-equal
- 4273 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-less-than
- 4274 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-less-than-or-equal

4275 A.3.7 Date and time arithmetic functions

4276 These functions perform arithmetic operations with date and time.

- 4277 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dateTime-add-dayTimeDuration

4278 This function SHALL take two arguments, the first SHALL be of data-type
4279 "<http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime>" and the second SHALL be of data-type
4280 "<http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dayTimeDuration>". It SHALL return a result of
4281 "<http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime>". This function SHALL return the value by
4282 adding the second argument to the first argument according to the specification of adding
4283 durations to date and time [XS] Appendix E.

- 4284 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dateTime-add-yearMonthDuration

4285 This function SHALL take two arguments, the first SHALL be a
4286 "<http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime>" and the second SHALL be a
4287 "<http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#yearMonthDuration>". It SHALL return a result of
4288 "<http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime>". This function SHALL return the value by
4289 adding the second argument to the first argument according to the specification of adding
4290 durations to date and time [XS] Appendix E.

- 4291 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dateTime-subtract-dayTimeDuration
 4292 This function SHALL take two arguments, the first SHALL be a
 4293 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime" and the second SHALL be a
 4294 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dayTimeDuration". It SHALL return a result of
 4295 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime". If the second argument is a positive duration,
 4296 then this function SHALL return the value by adding the corresponding negative duration, as per
 4297 the specification [XS] Appendix E. If the second argument is a negative duration, then the result
 4298 SHALL be as if the function "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-add-
 4299 dayTimeDuration" had been applied to the corresponding positive duration.
- 4300 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dateTime-subtract-yearMonthDuration
 4301 This function SHALL take two arguments, the first SHALL be a
 4302 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime" and the second SHALL be a
 4303 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#yearMonthDuration". It SHALL return a result of
 4304 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime". If the second argument is a positive duration,
 4305 then this function SHALL return the value by adding the corresponding negative duration, as per
 4306 the specification [XS] Appendix E. If the second argument is a negative duration, then the result
 4307 SHALL be as if the function "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-add-
 4308 yearMonthDuration" had been applied to the corresponding positive duration.
- 4309 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:date-add-yearMonthDuration
 4310 This function SHALL take two arguments, the first SHALL be a
 4311 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date" and the second SHALL be a
 4312 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#yearMonthDuration". It SHALL return a result of
 4313 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date". This function SHALL return the value by adding the
 4314 second argument to the first argument according to the specification of adding duration to date
 4315 [XS] Appendix E.
- 4316 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:date-subtract-yearMonthDuration
 4317 This function SHALL take two arguments, the first SHALL be a
 4318 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date" and the second SHALL be a
 4319 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#yearMonthDuration". It SHALL return a result of
 4320 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date". If the second argument is a positive duration, then
 4321 this function SHALL return the value by adding the corresponding negative duration, as per the
 4322 specification [XS] Appendix E. If the second argument is a negative duration, then the result
 4323 SHALL be as if the function "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-add-yearMonthDuration"
 4324 had been applied to the corresponding positive duration.

4325 A.3.8 Non-numeric comparison functions

4326 These functions perform comparison operations on two arguments of non-numerical types.

- 4327 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-greater-than
 4328 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
 4329 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and SHALL return an
 4330 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL return "True" if and only if the first
 4331 argument is lexicographically strictly greater than the second argument. Otherwise, it SHALL
 4332 return "False". The comparison SHALL use Unicode codepoint collation, as defined for the
 4333 identifier http://www.w3.org/2005/xpath-functions/collation/codepoint by [XF].
- 4334 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-greater-than-or-equal
 4335 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
 4336 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and SHALL return an
 4337 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL return "True" if and only if the first
 4338 argument is lexicographically greater than or equal to the second argument. Otherwise, it SHALL
 4339 return "False". The comparison SHALL use Unicode codepoint collation, as defined for the
 4340 identifier http://www.w3.org/2005/xpath-functions/collation/codepoint by [XF].

- 4341 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-less-than
4342 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
4343 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and SHALL return an
4344 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL return "True" if and only the first
4345 argument is lexicographically strictly less than the second argument. Otherwise, it SHALL return
4346 "False". The comparison SHALL use Unicode codepoint collation, as defined for the identifier
4347 http://www.w3.org/2005/xpath-functions/collation/codepoint by [XF].
- 4348 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-less-than-or-equal
4349 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
4350 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and SHALL return an
4351 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL return "True" if and only the first
4352 argument is lexicographically less than or equal to the second argument. Otherwise, it SHALL
4353 return "False". The comparison SHALL use Unicode codepoint collation, as defined for the
4354 identifier http://www.w3.org/2005/xpath-functions/collation/codepoint by [XF].
- 4355 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-greater-than
4356 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
4357 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time" and SHALL return an
4358 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL return "True" if and only if the first
4359 argument is greater than the second argument according to the order relation specified for
4360 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time" [XS] Section 3.2.8. Otherwise, it SHALL return
4361 "False". Note: it is illegal to compare a time that includes a time-zone value with one that does
4362 not. In such cases, the time-in-range function should be used.
- 4363 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-greater-than-or-equal
4364 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
4365 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time" and SHALL return an
4366 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL return "True" if and only if the first
4367 argument is greater than or equal to the second argument according to the order relation
4368 specified for "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time" [XS] Section 3.2.8. Otherwise, it
4369 SHALL return "False". Note: it is illegal to compare a time that includes a time-zone value with
4370 one that does not. In such cases, the time-in-range function should be used.
- 4371 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-less-than
4372 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
4373 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time" and SHALL return an
4374 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL return "True" if and only if the first
4375 argument is less than the second argument according to the order relation specified for
4376 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time" [XS] Section 3.2.8. Otherwise, it SHALL return
4377 "False". Note: it is illegal to compare a time that includes a time-zone value with one that does
4378 not. In such cases, the time-in-range function should be used.
- 4379 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-less-than-or-equal
4380 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
4381 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time" and SHALL return an
4382 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL return "True" if and only if the first
4383 argument is less than or equal to the second argument according to the order relation specified
4384 for "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time" [XS] Section 3.2.8. Otherwise, it SHALL return
4385 "False". Note: it is illegal to compare a time that includes a time-zone value with one that does
4386 not. In such cases, the time-in-range function should be used.
- 4387 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:time-in-range
4388 This function SHALL take three arguments of data-type
4389 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time" and SHALL return an
4390 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL return "True" if the first argument falls
4391 in the range defined inclusively by the second and third arguments. Otherwise, it SHALL return

4392 “False”. Regardless of its value, the third argument SHALL be interpreted as a time that is equal
4393 to, or later than by less than twenty-four hours, the second argument. If no time zone is provided
4394 for the first argument, it SHALL use the default time zone at the **context handler**. If no time zone
4395 is provided for the second or third arguments, then they SHALL use the time zone from the first
4396 argument.

- 4397 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-greater-than

4398 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
4399 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime” and SHALL return an
4400 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. It SHALL return “True” if and only if the first
4401 argument is greater than the second argument according to the order relation specified for
4402 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime” by [XS] part 2, section 3.2.7. Otherwise, it
4403 SHALL return “False”. Note: if a dateTime value does not include a time-zone value, then an
4404 implicit time-zone value SHALL be assigned, as described in [XS].

- 4405 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-greater-than-or-equal

4406 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
4407 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime” and SHALL return an
4408 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. It SHALL return “True” if and only if the first
4409 argument is greater than or equal to the second argument according to the order relation
4410 specified for “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime” by [XS] part 2, section 3.2.7.
4411 Otherwise, it SHALL return “False”. Note: if a dateTime value does not include a time-zone
4412 value, then an implicit time-zone value SHALL be assigned, as described in [XS].

- 4413 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-less-than

4414 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
4415 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime” and SHALL return an
4416 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. It SHALL return “True” if and only if the first
4417 argument is less than the second argument according to the order relation specified for
4418 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime” by [XS, part 2, section 3.2.7]. Otherwise, it
4419 SHALL return “False”. Note: if a dateTime value does not include a time-zone value, then an
4420 implicit time-zone value SHALL be assigned, as described in [XS].

- 4421 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-less-than-or-equal

4422 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#
4423 dateTime” and SHALL return an “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. It SHALL
4424 return “True” if and only if the first argument is less than or equal to the second argument
4425 according to the order relation specified for “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime” by
4426 [XS] part 2, section 3.2.7. Otherwise, it SHALL return “False”. Note: if a dateTime value does
4427 not include a time-zone value, then an implicit time-zone value SHALL be assigned, as described
4428 in [XS].

- 4429 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-greater-than

4430 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
4431 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date” and SHALL return an
4432 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. It SHALL return “True” if and only if the first
4433 argument is greater than the second argument according to the order relation specified for
4434 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date” by [XS] part 2, section 3.2.9. Otherwise, it SHALL
4435 return “False”. Note: if a date value does not include a time-zone value, then an implicit time-
4436 zone value SHALL be assigned, as described in [XS].

- 4437 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-greater-than-or-equal

4438 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
4439 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date” and SHALL return an
4440 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. It SHALL return “True” if and only if the first
4441 argument is greater than or equal to the second argument according to the order relation
4442 specified for “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date” by [XS] part 2, section 3.2.9.

4443 Otherwise, it SHALL return "False". Note: if a date value does not include a time-zone value,
 4444 then an implicit time-zone value SHALL be assigned, as described in [XS].

- 4445 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-less-than

4446 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
 4447 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date" and SHALL return an
 4448 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL return "True" if and only if the first
 4449 argument is less than the second argument according to the order relation specified for
 4450 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date" by [XS] part 2, section 3.2.9. Otherwise, it SHALL
 4451 return "False". Note: if a date value does not include a time-zone value, then an implicit time-
 4452 zone value SHALL be assigned, as described in [XS].
- 4453 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-less-than-or-equal

4454 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
 4455 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date" and SHALL return an
 4456 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL return "True" if and only if the first
 4457 argument is less than or equal to the second argument according to the order relation specified
 4458 for "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date" by [XS] part 2, section 3.2.9. Otherwise, it
 4459 SHALL return "False". Note: if a date value does not include a time-zone value, then an implicit
 4460 time-zone value SHALL be assigned, as described in [XS].

4461 A.3.9 String functions

4462 The following functions operate on strings and convert to and from other data types.

- 4463 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:string-concatenate

4464 This function SHALL take two or more arguments of data-type
 4465 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and SHALL return a
 4466 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string". The result SHALL be the concatenation, in order,
 4467 of the arguments.
- 4468 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:boolean-from-string

4469 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
 4470 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string", and SHALL return an
 4471 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The result SHALL be the string converted to a
 4472 boolean. If the argument is not a valid lexical representation of a boolean, then the result SHALL
 4473 be Indeterminate with status code urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error.
- 4474 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-boolean

4475 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
 4476 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean", and SHALL return an
 4477 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string". The result SHALL be the boolean converted to a
 4478 string in the canonical form specified in [XS].
- 4479 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:integer-from-string

4480 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
 4481 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string", and SHALL return an
 4482 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer". The result SHALL be the string converted to an
 4483 integer. If the argument is not a valid lexical representation of an integer, then the result SHALL
 4484 be Indeterminate with status code urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error.
- 4485 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-integer

4486 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
 4487 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer", and SHALL return an
 4488 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string". The result SHALL be the integer converted to a
 4489 string in the canonical form specified in [XS].
- 4490 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:double-from-string

4491 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
 4492 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string", and SHALL return an
 4493 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#double". The result SHALL be the string converted to a
 4494 double. If the argument is not a valid lexical representation of a double, then the result SHALL be
 4495 Indeterminate with status code urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error.

4496 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-double
 4497 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
 4498 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#double", and SHALL return an
 4499 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string". The result SHALL be the double converted to a
 4500 string in the canonical form specified in [XS].

4501 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:time-from-string
 4502 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
 4503 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string", and SHALL return an
 4504 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time". The result SHALL be the string converted to a time.
 4505 If the argument is not a valid lexical representation of a time, then the result SHALL be
 4506 Indeterminate with status code urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error.

4507 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-time
 4508 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
 4509 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time", and SHALL return an
 4510 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string". The result SHALL be the time converted to a
 4511 string in the canonical form specified in [XS].

4512 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:date-from-string
 4513 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
 4514 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string", and SHALL return an
 4515 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date". The result SHALL be the string converted to a
 4516 date. If the argument is not a valid lexical representation of a date, then the result SHALL be
 4517 Indeterminate with status code urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error.

4518 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-date
 4519 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
 4520 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date", and SHALL return an
 4521 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string". The result SHALL be the date converted to a
 4522 string in the canonical form specified in [XS].

4523 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dateTime-from-string
 4524 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
 4525 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string", and SHALL return an
 4526 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime". The result SHALL be the string converted to a
 4527 dateTime. If the argument is not a valid lexical representation of a dateTime, then the result
 4528 SHALL be Indeterminate with status code urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error.

4529 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-dateTime
 4530 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
 4531 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime", and SHALL return an
 4532 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string". The result SHALL be the dateTime converted to a
 4533 string in the canonical form specified in [XS].

4534 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:anyURI-from-string
 4535 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
 4536 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string", and SHALL return a
 4537 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI". The result SHALL be the URI constructed by
 4538 converting the argument to an URI. If the argument is not a valid lexical representation of a URI,
 4539 then the result SHALL be Indeterminate with status code
 4540 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error.

- 4541 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-anyURI
4542 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
4543 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI", and SHALL return an
4544 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string". The result SHALL be the URI converted to a
4545 string in the form it was originally represented in XML form.
- 4546 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dayTimeDuration-from-string
4547 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
4548 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string", and SHALL return an
4549 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dayTimeDuration ". The result SHALL be the string
4550 converted to a dayTimeDuration. If the argument is not a valid lexical representation of a
4551 dayTimeDuration, then the result SHALL be Indeterminate with status code
4552 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error.
- 4553 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-dayTimeDuration
4554 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
4555 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dayTimeDuration ", and SHALL return an
4556 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string". The result SHALL be the dayTimeDuration
4557 converted to a string in the canonical form specified in [XPathFunc].
- 4558 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:yearMonthDuration-from-string
4559 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
4560 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string", and SHALL return an
4561 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#yearMonthDuration". The result SHALL be the string
4562 converted to a yearMonthDuration. If the argument is not a valid lexical representation of a
4563 yearMonthDuration, then the result SHALL be Indeterminate with status code
4564 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error.
- 4565 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-yearMonthDuration
4566 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
4567 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#yearMonthDuration", and SHALL return an
4568 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string". The result SHALL be the yearMonthDuration
4569 converted to a string in the canonical form specified in [XPathFunc].
- 4570 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:x500Name-from-string
4571 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
4572 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string", and SHALL return an
4573 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:x500Name". The result SHALL be the string converted
4574 to an x500Name. If the argument is not a valid lexical representation of a X500Name, then the
4575 result SHALL be Indeterminate with status code urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error.
- 4576 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-x500Name
4577 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-
4578 type:x500Name", and SHALL return an "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string". The result
4579 SHALL be the x500Name converted to a string in the form it was originally represented in XML
4580 form..
- 4581 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:rfc822Name-from-string
4582 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
4583 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string", and SHALL return an
4584 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:rfc822Name". The result SHALL be the string converted
4585 to an rfc822Name. If the argument is not a valid lexical representation of an rfc822Name, then the
4586 result SHALL be Indeterminate with status code urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error.
- 4587 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-rfc822Name
4588 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-
4589 type:rfc822Name", and SHALL return an "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string". The

4590 result SHALL be the rfc822Name converted to a string in the form it was originally represented in
 4591 XML form.

- 4592 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:ipAddress-from-string
 4593 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
 4594 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string", and SHALL return an
 4595 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-type:ipAddress". The result SHALL be the string converted to
 4596 an ipAddress. If the argument is not a valid lexical representation of an ipAddress, then the result
 4597 SHALL be Indeterminate with status code urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error.
- 4598 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-ipAddress
 4599 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-
 4600 type:ipAddress", and SHALL return an "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string". The result
 4601 SHALL be the ipAddress converted to a string in the form it was originally represented in XML
 4602 form.
- 4603 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dnsName-from-string
 4604 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
 4605 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string", and SHALL return an
 4606 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-type:dnsName". The result SHALL be the string converted to
 4607 a dnsName. If the argument is not a valid lexical representation of a dnsName, then the result
 4608 SHALL be Indeterminate with status code urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error.
- 4609 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-dnsName
 4610 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-
 4611 type:dnsName", and SHALL return an "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string". The result
 4612 SHALL be the dnsName converted to a string in the form it was originally represented in XML
 4613 form.
- 4614 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-starts-with
 4615 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
 4616 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and SHALL return a
 4617 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The result SHALL be true if the second string
 4618 begins with the first string, and false otherwise. Equality testing SHALL be done as defined for
 4619 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal.
- 4620 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:anyURI-starts-with
 4621 This function SHALL take a first argument of data-
 4622 type "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and an a second argument of data-type
 4623 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI" and SHALL return a
 4624 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The result SHALL be true if the URI converted
 4625 to a string with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-anyURI begins with the string,
 4626 and false otherwise. Equality testing SHALL be done as defined for
 4627 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal.
- 4628 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-ends-with
 4629 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
 4630 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and SHALL return a
 4631 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The result SHALL be true if the second string
 4632 ends with the first string, and false otherwise. Equality testing SHALL be done as defined for
 4633 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal.
- 4634 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:anyURI-ends-with
 4635 This function SHALL take a first argument of data-type
 4636 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and an a second argument of data-type
 4637 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI" and SHALL return a
 4638 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The result SHALL be true if the URI converted
 4639 to a string with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-anyURI ends with the string,

4640 and false otherwise. Equality testing SHALL be done as defined for
 4641 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal.

- 4642 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-contains
 4643 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
 4644 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and SHALL return a
 4645 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The result SHALL be true if the second string
 4646 contains the first string, and false otherwise. Equality testing SHALL be done as defined for
 4647 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal.
- 4648 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:anyURI-contains
 4649 This function SHALL take a first argument of data-type
 4650 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and an a second argument of data-type
 4651 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI" and SHALL return a
 4652 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The result SHALL be true if the URI converted
 4653 to a string with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-anyURI contains the string, and
 4654 false otherwise. Equality testing SHALL be done as defined for
 4655 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal.
- 4656 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-substring
 4657 This function SHALL take a first argument of data-type
 4658 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and a second and a third argument of type
 4659 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer" and SHALL return a
 4660 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string". The result SHALL be the substring of the first
 4661 argument beginning at the position given by the second argument and ending at the position
 4662 before the position given by the third argument. The first character of the string has position zero.
 4663 The negative integer value -1 given for the third arguments indicates the end of the string. If the
 4664 second or third arguments are out of bounds, then the function MUST evaluate to Indeterminate
 4665 with a status code of urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error.
- 4666 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:anyURI-substring
 4667 This function SHALL take a first argument of data-type
 4668 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI" and a second and a third argument of type
 4669 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer" and SHALL return a
 4670 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string". The result SHALL be the substring of the first
 4671 argument converted to a string with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-anyURI
 4672 beginning at the position given by the second argument and ending at the position before the
 4673 position given by the third argument. The first character of the URI converted to a string has
 4674 position zero. The negative integer value -1 given for the third arguments indicates the end of the
 4675 string. If the second or third arguments are out of bounds, then the function MUST evaluate to
 4676 Indeterminate with a status code of
 4677 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error. If the resulting substring
 4678 is not syntactically a valid URI, then the function MUST evaluate to Indeterminate with a status
 4679 code of urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error.

4680

4681 A.3.10 Bag functions

4682 These functions operate on a **bag** of 'type' values, where type is one of the primitive data-types, and x.x
 4683 is a version of XACML where the function has been defined. Some additional conditions defined for
 4684 each function below SHALL cause the expression to evaluate to "Indeterminate".

- 4685 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:x.x:function:type-one-and-only
 4686 This function SHALL take a **bag** of 'type' values as an argument and SHALL return a value of
 4687 'type'. It SHALL return the only value in the **bag**. If the **bag** does not have one and only one
 4688 value, then the expression SHALL evaluate to "Indeterminate".

- 4689 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:x.x:function:type-bag-size
 4690 This function SHALL take a **bag** of 'type' values as an argument and SHALL return an
 4691 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer" indicating the number of values in the **bag**.
- 4692 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:x.x:function:type-is-in
 4693 This function SHALL take an argument of 'type' as the first argument and a **bag** of 'type' values
 4694 as the second argument and SHALL return an "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean".
 4695 The function SHALL evaluate to "True" if and only if the first argument matches by the
 4696 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:x.x:function:type-equal" any value in the **bag**. Otherwise, it SHALL
 4697 return "False".
- 4698 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:x.x:function:type-bag
 4699 This function SHALL take any number of arguments of 'type' and return a **bag** of 'type' values
 4700 containing the values of the arguments. An application of this function to zero arguments SHALL
 4701 produce an empty **bag** of the specified data-type.

4702 A.3.11 Set functions

4703 These functions operate on **bags** mimicking sets by eliminating duplicate elements from a **bag**.

- 4704 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:x.x:function:type-intersection
 4705 This function SHALL take two arguments that are both a **bag** of 'type' values. It SHALL return a
 4706 **bag** of 'type' values such that it contains only elements that are common between the two **bags**,
 4707 which is determined by "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:x.x:function:type-equal". No duplicates, as
 4708 determined by "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:x.x:function:type-equal", SHALL exist in the result.
- 4709 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:x.x:function:type-at-least-one-member-of
 4710 This function SHALL take two arguments that are both a **bag** of 'type' values. It SHALL return a
 4711 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The function SHALL evaluate to "True" if and
 4712 only if at least one element of the first argument is contained in the second argument as
 4713 determined by "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:x.x:function:type-is-in".
- 4714 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:x.x:function:type-union
 4715 This function SHALL take two or more arguments that are both a **bag** of 'type' values. The
 4716 expression SHALL return a **bag** of 'type' such that it contains all elements of all the argument
 4717 **bags**. No duplicates, as determined by "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:x.x:function:type-equal",
 4718 SHALL exist in the result.
- 4719 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:x.x:function:type-subset
 4720 This function SHALL take two arguments that are both a **bag** of 'type' values. It SHALL return a
 4721 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL return "True" if and only if the first
 4722 argument is a subset of the second argument. Each argument SHALL be considered to have had
 4723 its duplicates removed, as determined by "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:x.x:function:type-equal",
 4724 before the subset calculation.
- 4725 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:x.x:function:type-set-equals
 4726 This function SHALL take two arguments that are both a **bag** of 'type' values. It SHALL return a
 4727 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL return the result of applying
 4728 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:and" to the application of
 4729 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:x.x:function:type-subset" to the first and second arguments and the
 4730 application of "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:x.x:function:type-subset" to the second and first
 4731 arguments.

4732 A.3.12 Higher-order bag functions

4733 This section describes functions in XACML that perform operations on **bags** such that functions may be
 4734 applied to the **bags** in general.

- urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:any-of

This function applies a Boolean function between specific primitive values and a **bag** of values, and SHALL return "True" if and only if the **predicate** is "True" for at least one element of the **bag**.

This function SHALL take n+1 arguments, where n is one or greater. The first argument SHALL be an <Function> element that names a Boolean function that takes n arguments of primitive types. Under the remaining n arguments, n-1 parameters SHALL be values of primitive data-types and one SHALL be a **bag** of a primitive data-type. The expression SHALL be evaluated as if the function named in the <Function> argument were applied to the n-1 non-bag arguments and each element of the bag argument and the results are combined with "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:or".

For example, the following expression SHALL return "True":

```
<Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:any-of">
  <Function FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal"/>
  <AttributeValue
    DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">Paul</AttributeValue>
    <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-bag">
      <AttributeValue
        DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">John</AttributeValue>
        <AttributeValue
          DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">Paul</AttributeValue>
          <AttributeValue
            DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">George</AttributeValue>
            <AttributeValue
              DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">Ringo</AttributeValue>
            </Apply>
          </Apply>
        </Apply>
      </Apply>
    </Apply>
  </Apply>
```

This expression is "True" because the first argument is equal to at least one of the elements of the **bag**, according to the function.

- urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:all-of

This function applies a Boolean function between a specific primitive value and a **bag** of values, and returns "True" if and only if the **predicate** is "True" for every element of the **bag**.

This function SHALL take n+1 arguments, where n is one or greater. The first argument SHALL be a <Function> element that names a Boolean function that takes n arguments of primitive types. Under the remaining n arguments, n-1 parameters SHALL be values of primitive data-types and one SHALL be a **bag** of a primitive data-type. The expression SHALL be evaluated as if the function named in the <Function> argument were applied to the n-1 non-bag arguments and each element of the bag argument and the results are combined with "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:and".

For example, the following expression SHALL evaluate to "True":

```
<Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:all-of">
  <Function FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:integer-
greater-than"/>
  <AttributeValue
    DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">10</AttributeValue>
    <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-bag">
      <AttributeValue
        DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">9</AttributeValue>
        <AttributeValue
          DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">3</AttributeValue>
          <AttributeValue
            DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">4</AttributeValue>
            <AttributeValue
              DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">2</AttributeValue>
            </Apply>
          </Apply>
        </Apply>
      </Apply>
    </Apply>
  </Apply>
```

4790 This expression is "True" because the first argument (10) is greater than all of the elements of the
4791 **bag** (9,3,4 and 2).

4792 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:any-of-any

4793 This function applies a Boolean function on each tuple from the cross product on all bags
4794 arguments, and returns "True" if and only if the **predicate** is "True" for at least one inside-function
4795 call.

4796 This function SHALL take n+1 arguments, where n is one or greater. The first argument SHALL
4797 be an <Function> element that names a Boolean function that takes n arguments. The
4798 remaining arguments are either primitive data types or bags of primitive types. The expression
4799 SHALL be evaluated as if the function named in the <Function> argument was applied between
4800 every tuple of the cross product on all bags and the primitive values, and the results were
4801 combined using "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:or". The semantics are that the result of
4802 the expression SHALL be "True" if and only if the applied **predicate** is "True" for at least one
4803 function call on the tuples from the **bags** and primitive values.

4804 For example, the following expression SHALL evaluate to "True":

```
4805 <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:any-of-any">  
4806   <Function FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal"/>  
4807   <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-bag">  
4808     <AttributeValue  
4809       DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">Ringo</AttributeValue>  
4810     <AttributeValue  
4811       DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">Mary</AttributeValue>  
4812   </Apply>  
4813   <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-bag">  
4814     <AttributeValue  
4815       DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">John</AttributeValue>  
4816     <AttributeValue  
4817       DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">Paul</AttributeValue>  
4818     <AttributeValue  
4819       DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">George</AttributeValue>  
4820     <AttributeValue  
4821       DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">Ringo</AttributeValue>  
4822   </Apply>  
4823 </Apply>
```

4824 This expression is "True" because at least one of the elements of the first **bag**, namely "Ringo", is
4825 equal to at least one of the elements of the second **bag**.

4826 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:all-of-any

4827 This function applies a Boolean function between the elements of two **bags**. The expression
4828 SHALL be "True" if and only if the supplied **predicate** is "True" between each element of the first
4829 **bag** and any element of the second **bag**.

4830 This function SHALL take three arguments. The first argument SHALL be an <Function>
4831 element that names a Boolean function that takes two arguments of primitive types. The second
4832 argument SHALL be a **bag** of a primitive data-type. The third argument SHALL be a **bag** of a
4833 primitive data-type. The expression SHALL be evaluated as if the
4834 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:any-of" function had been applied to each value of the first
4835 **bag** and the whole of the second **bag** using the supplied xacml:Function, and the results were
4836 then combined using "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:and".

4837 For example, the following expression SHALL evaluate to "True":

```
4838 <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:all-of-any">  
4839   <Function FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:integer-  
4840     greater-than"/>  
4841   <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-bag">  
4842     <AttributeValue  
4843       DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">10</AttributeValue>
```

```

4844         <AttributeValue
4845         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">20</AttributeValue>
4846     </Apply>
4847     <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-bag">
4848         <AttributeValue
4849         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">1</AttributeValue>
4850         <AttributeValue
4851         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">3</AttributeValue>
4852         <AttributeValue
4853         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">5</AttributeValue>
4854         <AttributeValue
4855         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">19</AttributeValue>
4856     </Apply>
4857 </Apply>

```

4858 This expression is "True" because each of the elements of the first **bag** is greater than at least
4859 one of the elements of the second **bag**.

4860 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:any-of-all

4861 This function applies a Boolean function between the elements of two **bags**. The expression
4862 SHALL be "True" if and only if the supplied **predicate** is "True" between each element of the
4863 second **bag** and any element of the first **bag**.

4864 This function SHALL take three arguments. The first argument SHALL be an <Function>
4865 element that names a Boolean function that takes two arguments of primitive types. The second
4866 argument SHALL be a **bag** of a primitive data-type. The third argument SHALL be a **bag** of a
4867 primitive data-type. The expression SHALL be evaluated as if the
4868 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:any-of" function had been applied to each value of the
4869 second **bag** and the whole of the first **bag** using the supplied xacml:Function, and the results
4870 were then combined using "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:and".

4871 For example, the following expression SHALL evaluate to "True":

```

4872 <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:any-of-all">
4873     <Function FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:integer-
4874     greater-than"/>
4875     <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-bag">
4876         <AttributeValue
4877         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">3</AttributeValue>
4878         <AttributeValue
4879         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">5</AttributeValue>
4880     </Apply>
4881     <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-bag">
4882         <AttributeValue
4883         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">1</AttributeValue>
4884         <AttributeValue
4885         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">2</AttributeValue>
4886         <AttributeValue
4887         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">3</AttributeValue>
4888         <AttributeValue
4889         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">4</AttributeValue>
4890     </Apply>
4891 </Apply>

```

4892 This expression is "True" because, for all of the values in the second **bag**, there is a value in the
4893 first **bag** that is greater.

4894 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:all-of-all

4895 This function applies a Boolean function between the elements of two **bags**. The expression
4896 SHALL be "True" if and only if the supplied **predicate** is "True" between each and every element
4897 of the first **bag** collectively against all the elements of the second **bag**.

4898 This function SHALL take three arguments. The first argument SHALL be an <Function>
4899 element that names a Boolean function that takes two arguments of primitive types. The second

argument SHALL be a **bag** of a primitive data-type. The third argument SHALL be a **bag** of a primitive data-type. The expression is evaluated as if the function named in the <Function> element were applied between every element of the second argument and every element of the third argument and the results were combined using "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:and". The semantics are that the result of the expression is "True" if and only if the applied **predicate** is "True" for all elements of the first **bag** compared to all the elements of the second **bag**.

For example, the following expression SHALL evaluate to "True":

```
<Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:all-of-all">
  <Function FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:integer-
greater-than"/>
  <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-bag">
    <AttributeValue
      DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">6</AttributeValue>
    <AttributeValue
      DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">5</AttributeValue>
  </Apply>
  <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-bag">
    <AttributeValue
      DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">1</AttributeValue>
    <AttributeValue
      DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">2</AttributeValue>
    <AttributeValue
      DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">3</AttributeValue>
    <AttributeValue
      DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">4</AttributeValue>
  </Apply>
</Apply>
```

This expression is "True" because all elements of the first **bag**, "5" and "6", are each greater than all of the integer values "1", "2", "3", "4" of the second **bag**.

- urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:map

This function converts a **bag** of values to another **bag** of values.

This function SHALL take n+1 arguments, where n is one or greater. The first argument SHALL be a <Function> element naming a function that takes a n arguments of a primitive data-type and returns a value of a primitive data-type Under the remaining n arguments, n-1 parameters SHALL be values of primitive data-types and one SHALL be a **bag** of a primitive data-type. The expression SHALL be evaluated as if the function named in the <Function> argument were applied to the n-1 non-bag arguments and each element of the bag argument and resulting in a **bag** of the converted value. The result SHALL be a **bag** of the primitive data-type that is returned by the function named in the <xacml:Function> element.

For example, the following expression,

```
<Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:map">
  <Function FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-
normalize-to-lower-case">
  <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-bag">
    <AttributeValue
      DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">Hello</AttributeValue>
    <AttributeValue
      DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">World!</AttributeValue>
  </Apply>
</Apply>
```

evaluates to a **bag** containing "hello" and "world!".

A.3.13 Regular-expression-based functions

These functions operate on various types using regular expressions and evaluate to "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean".

- 4954 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-regexp-match
 4955 This function decides a regular expression match. It SHALL take two arguments of
 4956 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string” and SHALL return an
 4957 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. The first argument SHALL be a regular
 4958 expression and the second argument SHALL be a general string. The function specification
 4959 SHALL be that of the “xf:matches” function with the arguments reversed [XF] Section 7.6.2.
- 4960 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:anyURI-regexp-match
 4961 This function decides a regular expression match. It SHALL take two arguments; the first is of
 4962 type “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string” and the second is of type
 4963 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI”. It SHALL return an
 4964 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. The first argument SHALL be a regular
 4965 expression and the second argument SHALL be a URI. The function SHALL convert the second
 4966 argument to type “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string” with
 4967 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-anyURI, then apply
 4968 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-regexp-match”.
- 4969 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:ipAddress-regexp-match
 4970 This function decides a regular expression match. It SHALL take two arguments; the first is of
 4971 type “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string” and the second is of type
 4972 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-type:ipAddress”. It SHALL return an
 4973 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. The first argument SHALL be a regular
 4974 expression and the second argument SHALL be an IPv4 or IPv6 address. The function SHALL
 4975 convert the second argument to type “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string” with
 4976 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-ipAddress, then apply
 4977 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-regexp-match”.
- 4978 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:dnsName-regexp-match
 4979 This function decides a regular expression match. It SHALL take two arguments; the first is of
 4980 type “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string” and the second is of type
 4981 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-type:dnsName”. It SHALL return an
 4982 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. The first argument SHALL be a regular
 4983 expression and the second argument SHALL be a DNS name. The function SHALL convert the
 4984 second argument to type “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string” with
 4985 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-dnsName, then apply
 4986 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-regexp-match”.
- 4987 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:rfc822Name-regexp-match
 4988 This function decides a regular expression match. It SHALL take two arguments; the first is of
 4989 type “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string” and the second is of type
 4990 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:rfc822Name”. It SHALL return an
 4991 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. The first argument SHALL be a regular
 4992 expression and the second argument SHALL be an RFC 822 name. The function SHALL convert
 4993 the second argument to type “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string” with
 4994 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-rfc822Name, then apply
 4995 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-regexp-match”.
- 4996 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:x500Name-regexp-match
 4997 This function decides a regular expression match. It SHALL take two arguments; the first is of
 4998 type “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string” and the second is of type
 4999 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:x500Name”. It SHALL return an
 5000 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. The first argument SHALL be a regular
 5001 expression and the second argument SHALL be an X.500 directory name. The function SHALL
 5002 convert the second argument to type “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string” with
 5003 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-x500Name, then apply
 5004 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-regexp-match”.

A.3.14 Special match functions

These functions operate on various types and evaluate to "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean" based on the specified standard matching algorithm.

- urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:x500Name-match

This function shall take two arguments of "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:x500Name" and shall return an "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It shall return "True" if and only if the first argument matches some terminal sequence of RDNs from the second argument when compared using x500Name-equal.

As an example (non-normative), if the first argument is "O=Medico Corp,C=US" and the second argument is "cn=John Smith,o=Medico Corp, c=US", then the function will return "True".

- urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-match

This function SHALL take two arguments, the first is of data-type "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and the second is of data-type "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:rfc822Name" and SHALL return an "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". This function SHALL evaluate to "True" if the first argument matches the second argument according to the following specification.

An RFC822 name consists of a local-part followed by "@" followed by a domain-part. The local-part is case-sensitive, while the domain-part (which is usually a DNS name) is not case-sensitive.

The second argument contains a complete rfc822Name. The first argument is a complete or partial rfc822Name used to select appropriate values in the second argument as follows.

In order to match a particular address in the second argument, the first argument must specify the complete mail address to be matched. For example, if the first argument is "Anderson@sun.com", this matches a value in the second argument of "Anderson@sun.com" and "Anderson@SUN.COM", but not "Anne.Anderson@sun.com", "anderson@sun.com" or "Anderson@east.sun.com".

In order to match any address at a particular domain in the second argument, the first argument must specify only a domain name (usually a DNS name). For example, if the first argument is "sun.com", this matches a value in the second argument of "Anderson@sun.com" or "Baxter@SUN.COM", but not "Anderson@east.sun.com".

In order to match any address in a particular domain in the second argument, the first argument must specify the desired domain-part with a leading ".". For example, if the first argument is ".east.sun.com", this matches a value in the second argument of "Anderson@east.sun.com" and "anne.anderson@ISRG.EAST.SUN.COM" but not "Anderson@sun.com".

A.3.15 XPath-based functions

This section specifies functions that take XPath expressions for arguments. An XPath expression evaluates to a node-set, which is a set of XML nodes that match the expression. A node or node-set is not in the formal data-type system of XACML. All comparison or other operations on node-sets are performed in isolation of the particular function specified. The context nodes and namespace mappings of the XPath expressions are defined by the XPath data-type, see section B.3. The following functions are defined:

- urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:xpath-node-count

This function SHALL take an "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:data-type:xpathExpression" as an argument and evaluates to an "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer". The value returned from the function SHALL be the count of the nodes within the node-set that match the given XPath expression. If the <Content> element of the category to which the XPath expression applies to is not present in the request, this function SHALL return a value of zero.

- urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:xpath-node-equal

This function SHALL take two “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:data-type:xpathExpression” arguments and SHALL return an “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. The function SHALL return “True” if any of the XML nodes in the node-set matched by the first argument equals any of the XML nodes in the node-set matched by the second argument. Two nodes are considered equal if they have the same identity. If the <Content> element of the category to which either XPath expression applies to is not present in the request, this function SHALL return a value of “False”.

- urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:xpath-node-match

This function SHALL take two “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:data-type:xpathExpression” arguments and SHALL return an “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. This function SHALL evaluate to “True” if one of the following two conditions is satisfied: (1) Any of the XML nodes in the node-set matched by the first argument is equal to any of the XML nodes in the node-set matched by the second argument; (2) any node below any of the XML nodes in the node-set matched by the first argument is equal to any of the XML nodes in the node-set matched by the second argument. Two nodes are considered equal if they have the same identity. If the <Content> element of the category to which either XPath expression applies to is not present in the request, this function SHALL return a value of “False”.

NOTE: The first **condition** is equivalent to “xpath-node-equal”, and guarantees that “xpath-node-equal” is a special case of “xpath-node-match”.

A.3.16 Other functions

- urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:access-permitted

This function SHALL take an “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI” and an “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string” as arguments. The first argument SHALL be interpreted as an **attribute** category. The second argument SHALL be interpreted as the XML content of an <Attributes> element with Category equal to the first argument. The function evaluates to an “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. This function SHALL return “True” if and only if the **policy** evaluation described below returns the value of “Permit”.

The following evaluation is described as if the **context** is actually instantiated, but it is only required that an equivalent result be obtained.

The function SHALL construct a new **context**, by copying all the information from the current **context**, omitting any <Attributes> element with Category equal to the first argument. The second function argument SHALL be added to the **context** as the content of an <Attributes> element with Category equal to the first argument.

The function SHALL invoke a complete **policy** evaluation using the newly constructed **context**. This evaluation SHALL be completely isolated from the evaluation which invoked the function, but shall use all current **policies** and combining algorithms, including any per request **policies**.

The **PDP** SHALL detect any loop which may occur if successive evaluations invoke this function by counting the number of total invocations of any instance of this function during any single initial invocation of the **PDP**. If the total number of invocations exceeds the bound for such invocations, the initial invocation of this function evaluates to Indeterminate with a “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error” status code. Also, see the security considerations in section 9.1.8.

A.3.17 Extension functions and primitive types

Functions and primitive types are specified by string identifiers allowing for the introduction of functions in addition to those specified by XACML. This approach allows one to extend the XACML module with special functions and special primitive data-types.

In order to preserve the integrity of the XACML evaluation strategy, the result of an extension function SHALL depend only on the values of its arguments. Global and hidden parameters SHALL NOT affect

5100 the evaluation of an expression. Functions SHALL NOT have side effects, as evaluation order cannot be
5101 guaranteed in a standard way.

5102 **A.4 Functions, data types, attributes and algorithms planned for** 5103 **deprecation**

5104 The following functions, data types and algorithms have been defined by previous versions of XACML
5105 and newer and better alternatives are defined in XACML 3.0. Their use is discouraged for new use and
5106 they are candidates for deprecation in future versions of XACML.

5107 The following xpath based functions have been replaced with equivalent functions which use the new
5108 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:data-type:xpathExpression datatype instead of strings.

- 5109 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:xpath-node-count
 - 5110 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:xpath-node-count
- 5111 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:xpath-node-equal
 - 5112 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:xpath-node-equal
- 5113 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:xpath-node-match
 - 5114 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:xpath-node-match

5115 The following URI and string concatenation function has been replaced with a string to URI conversion
5116 function, which allows the use of the general string functions with URI through string conversion.

- 5117 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:uri-string-concatenate
 - 5118 • Replaced by urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-anyURI

5119 The following identifiers have been replaced with official identifiers defined by W3C.

- 5120 • http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/WD-xquery-operators-20020816#dayTimeDuration
 - 5121 • Replaced with http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dayTimeDuration
- 5122 • http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/WD-xquery-operators-20020816#yearMonthDuration
 - 5123 • Replaced with http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#yearMonthDuration

5124 The following functions have been replaced with functions which use the updated dayTimeDuration and
5125 yearMonthDuration data types.

- 5126 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dayTimeDuration-equal
 - 5127 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dayTimeDuration-equal
- 5128 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:yearMonthDuration-equal
 - 5129 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:yearMonthDuration-equal
- 5130 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-add-dayTimeDuration
 - 5131 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dateTime-add-dayTimeDuration
- 5132 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-add-yearMonthDuration
 - 5133 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dateTime-add-yearMonthDuration
- 5134 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-subtract-dayTimeDuration
 - 5135 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dateTime-subtract-dayTimeDuration
- 5136 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-subtract-yearMonthDuration
 - 5137 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dateTime-subtract-yearMonthDuration
- 5138 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-add-yearMonthDuration
 - 5139 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:date-add-yearMonthDuration
- 5140 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-subtract-yearMonthDuration
 - 5141 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:date-subtract-yearMonthDuration

- 5142 The following attribute identifiers have been replaced with new identifiers
- 5143 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:authn-locality:ip-address
- 5144 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:subject:authn-locality:ip-
- 5145 address
- 5146 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:authn-locality:dns-name
- 5147 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:subject:authn-
- 5148 locality:dns-name
- 5149
- 5150 The following combining algorithms have been replaced with new variants which allow for better handling
- 5151 of “Indeterminate” results.
- 5152 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides
- 5153 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides
- 5154 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides
- 5155 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides
- 5156 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-algorithm:permit-overrides
- 5157 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:permit-overrides
- 5158 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:permit-overrides
- 5159 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:permit-overrides
- 5160 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:rule-combining-algorithm:ordered-deny-overrides
- 5161 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:ordered-deny-overrides
- 5162 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:policy-combining-algorithm:ordered-deny-overrides
- 5163 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:ordered-deny-overrides
- 5164 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:rule-combining-algorithm:ordered-permit-overrides
- 5165 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:ordered-permit-overrides
- 5166 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:policy-combining-algorithm:ordered-permit-overrides
- 5167 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:ordered-permit-overrides

Appendix B. XACML identifiers (normative)

This section defines standard identifiers for commonly used entities.

B.1 XACML namespaces

XACML is defined using this identifier.

`urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema`

B.2 Attribute categories

The following **attribute** category identifiers MUST be used when an XACML 2.0 or earlier **policy** or request is translated into XACML 3.0.

Attributes previously placed in the **Resource**, **Action**, and **Environment** sections of a request are placed in an **attribute** category with the following identifiers respectively. It is RECOMMENDED that they are used to list **attributes** of **resources**, **actions**, and the **environment** respectively when authoring XACML 3.0 **policies** or requests.

`urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource`

`urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:action`

`urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:environment`

Attributes previously placed in the **Subject** section of a request are placed in an **attribute** category which is identical of the **subject** category in XACML 2.0, as defined below. It is RECOMMENDED that they are used to list **attributes** of **subjects** when authoring XACML 3.0 **policies** or requests.

This identifier indicates the system entity that initiated the **access** request. That is, the initial entity in a request chain. If **subject** category is not specified in XACML 2.0, this is the default translation value.

`urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:access-subject`

This identifier indicates the system entity that will receive the results of the request (used when it is distinct from the access-**subject**).

`urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:recipient-subject`

This identifier indicates a system entity through which the **access** request was passed.

`urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:intermediary-subject`

This identifier indicates a system entity associated with a local or remote codebase that generated the request. Corresponding **subject attributes** might include the URL from which it was loaded and/or the identity of the code-signer.

`urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:codebase`

This identifier indicates a system entity associated with the computer that initiated the **access** request. An example would be an IPsec identity.

`urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:requesting-machine`

B.3 Data-types

The following identifiers indicate data-types that are defined in Section A.2.

`urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:x500Name.`

`urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:rfc822Name`

`urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-type:ipAddress`

`urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-type:dnsName`

`urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:data-type:xpathExpression`

5208 The following data-type identifiers are defined by XML Schema [XS].
5209 <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string>
5210 <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean>
5211 <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer>
5212 <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#double>
5213 <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time>
5214 <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date>
5215 <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime>
5216 <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI>
5217 <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#hexBinary>
5218 <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#base64Binary>
5219 The following data-type identifiers correspond to the `dayTimeDuration` and `yearMonthDuration` data-types
5220 defined in [XF] Sections 10.3.2 and 10.3.1, respectively.
5221 <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dayTimeDuration>
5222 <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#yearMonthDuration>

5223 B.4 Subject attributes

5224 These identifiers indicate **attributes** of a **subject**. When used, it is RECOMMENDED that they appear
5225 within an `<Attributes>` element of the request **context** with a **subject** category (see section B.2).
5226 At most one of each of these **attributes** is associated with each **subject**. Each **attribute** associated with
5227 authentication included within a single `<Attributes>` element relates to the same authentication event.
5228 This identifier indicates the name of the **subject**.
5229 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:subject-id`
5230 This identifier indicates the security domain of the subject. It identifies the administrator and **policy** that
5231 manages the name-space in which the **subject** id is administered.
5232 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:subject-id-qualifier`
5233 This identifier indicates a public key used to confirm the **subject's** identity.
5234 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:key-info`
5235 This identifier indicates the time at which the **subject** was authenticated.
5236 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:authentication-time`
5237 This identifier indicates the method used to authenticate the **subject**.
5238 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:authentication-method`
5239 This identifier indicates the time at which the **subject** initiated the **access** request, according to the **PEP**.
5240 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:request-time`
5241 This identifier indicates the time at which the **subject's** current session began, according to the **PEP**.
5242 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:session-start-time`
5243 The following identifiers indicate the location where authentication credentials were activated.
5244 This identifier indicates that the location is expressed as an IP address.
5245 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:subject:authn-locality:ip-address`
5246 The corresponding **attribute** SHALL be of data-type "`urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-type:ipAddress`".
5247 This identifier indicates that the location is expressed as a DNS name.
5248 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:subject:authn-locality:dns-name`
5249 The corresponding **attribute** SHALL be of data-type "`urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-type:dnsName`".

5250 Where a suitable **attribute** is already defined in LDAP [LDAP-1], [LDAP-2], the XACML identifier SHALL
5251 be formed by adding the **attribute** name to the URI of the LDAP specification. For example, the **attribute**
5252 name for the userPassword defined in the RFC 2256 SHALL be:
5253 `http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2256.txt#userPassword`

5254 B.5 Resource attributes

5255 These identifiers indicate **attributes** of the **resource**. When used, it is RECOMMENDED they appear
5256 within the <Attributes> element of the request **context** with Category
5257 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource`.
5258 This **attribute** identifies the **resource** to which **access** is requested.
5259 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:resource-id`
5260 This **attribute** identifies the namespace of the top element(s) of the contents of the <Content> element.
5261 In the case where the **resource** content is supplied in the request **context** and the **resource**
5262 namespaces are defined in the **resource**, the **PEP** MAY provide this **attribute** in the request to indicate
5263 the namespaces of the **resource** content. In this case there SHALL be one value of this **attribute** for
5264 each unique namespace of the top level elements in the <Content> element. The type of the
5265 corresponding **attribute** SHALL be "`http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI`".
5266 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:resource:target-namespace`

5267 B.6 Action attributes

5268 These identifiers indicate **attributes** of the **action** being requested. When used, it is RECOMMENDED
5269 they appear within the <Attributes> element of the request **context** with Category
5270 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:action`.
5271 This **attribute** identifies the **action** for which **access** is requested.
5272 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-id`
5273 Where the **action** is implicit, the value of the action-id **attribute** SHALL be
5274 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:implied-action`
5275 This **attribute** identifies the namespace in which the action-id **attribute** is defined.
5276 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-namespace`

5277 B.7 Environment attributes

5278 These identifiers indicate **attributes** of the **environment** within which the **decision request** is to be
5279 evaluated. When used in the **decision request**, it is RECOMMENDED they appear in the
5280 <Attributes> element of the request **context** with Category `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-`
5281 `category:environment`.
5282 This identifier indicates the current time at the **context handler**. In practice it is the time at which the
5283 request **context** was created. For this reason, if these identifiers appear in multiple places within a
5284 <Policy> or <PolicySet>, then the same value SHALL be assigned to each occurrence in the
5285 evaluation procedure, regardless of how much time elapses between the processing of the occurrences.
5286 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:environment:current-time`
5287 The corresponding **attribute** SHALL be of data-type "`http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time`".
5288 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:environment:current-date`
5289 The corresponding **attribute** SHALL be of data-type "`http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date`".
5290 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:environment:current-dateTime`
5291 The corresponding **attribute** SHALL be of data-type "`http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime`".

B.8 Status codes

The following status code values are defined.

This identifier indicates success.

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:ok

This identifier indicates that all the **attributes** necessary to make a **policy decision** were not available (see Section 5.58).

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:missing-attribute

This identifier indicates that some **attribute** value contained a syntax error, such as a letter in a numeric field.

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error

This identifier indicates that an error occurred during **policy** evaluation. An example would be division by zero.

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error

B.9 Combining algorithms

The deny-overrides **rule-combining algorithm** has the following value for the ruleCombiningAlgId attribute:

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides

The deny-overrides **policy-combining algorithm** has the following value for the policyCombiningAlgId attribute:

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides

The permit-overrides **rule-combining algorithm** has the following value for the ruleCombiningAlgId attribute:

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:permit-overrides

The permit-overrides **policy-combining algorithm** has the following value for the policyCombiningAlgId attribute:

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:permit-overrides

The first-applicable **rule-combining algorithm** has the following value for the ruleCombiningAlgId attribute:

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-algorithm:first-applicable

The first-applicable **policy-combining algorithm** has the following value for the policyCombiningAlgId attribute:

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:first-applicable

The only-one-applicable-policy **policy-combining algorithm** has the following value for the policyCombiningAlgId attribute:

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:only-one-applicable

The ordered-deny-overrides **rule-combining algorithm** has the following value for the ruleCombiningAlgId attribute:

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:ordered-deny-overrides

The ordered-deny-overrides **policy-combining algorithm** has the following value for the policyCombiningAlgId attribute:

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:ordered-deny-overrides

The ordered-permit-overrides **rule-combining algorithm** has the following value for the ruleCombiningAlgId attribute:

5336 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:ordered-permit-
5337 overrides

5338 The ordered-permit-overrides **policy-combining algorithm** has the following value for the
5339 policyCombiningAlgId attribute:

5340 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:ordered-permit-
5341 overrides

5342 The deny-unless-permit **rule-combining algorithm** has the following value for the
5343 policyCombiningAlgId attribute:

5344 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:deny-unless-permit

5345 The permit-unless-deny **rule-combining algorithm** has the following value for the
5346 policyCombiningAlgId attribute:

5347 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:permit-unless-deny

5348 The deny-unless-permit **policy-combining algorithm** has the following value for the
5349 policyCombiningAlgId attribute:

5350 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:deny-unless-permit

5351 The permit-unless-deny **policy-combining algorithm** has the following value for the
5352 policyCombiningAlgId attribute:

5353 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:permit-unless-deny

5354 The legacy deny-overrides **rule-combining algorithm** has the following value for the
5355 ruleCombiningAlgId attribute:

5356 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides

5357 The legacy deny-overrides **policy-combining algorithm** has the following value for the
5358 policyCombiningAlgId attribute:

5359 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides

5360 The legacy permit-overrides **rule-combining algorithm** has the following value for the
5361 ruleCombiningAlgId attribute:

5362 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-algorithm:permit-overrides

5363 The legacy permit-overrides **policy-combining algorithm** has the following value for the
5364 policyCombiningAlgId attribute:

5365 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:permit-overrides

5366 The legacy ordered-deny-overrides **rule-combining algorithm** has the following value for the
5367 ruleCombiningAlgId attribute:

5368 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:rule-combining-algorithm:ordered-deny-overrides

5369 The legacy ordered-deny-overrides **policy-combining algorithm** has the following value for the
5370 policyCombiningAlgId attribute:

5371 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:policy-combining-algorithm:ordered-deny-
5372 overrides

5373 The legacy ordered-permit-overrides **rule-combining algorithm** has the following value for the
5374 ruleCombiningAlgId attribute:

5375 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:rule-combining-algorithm:ordered-permit-
5376 overrides

5377 The legacy ordered-permit-overrides **policy-combining algorithm** has the following value for the
5378 policyCombiningAlgId attribute:

5379 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:policy-combining-algorithm:ordered-permit-
5380 overrides

5381

Appendix C. Combining algorithms (normative)

This section contains a description of the **rule-** and **policy-combining algorithms** specified by XACML. Pseudo code is normative, descriptions in English are non-normative.

The legacy **combining algorithms** are defined in previous versions of XACML, and are retained for compatibility reasons. It is RECOMMENDED that the new **combining algorithms** are used instead of the legacy **combining algorithms** for new use.

Note that in each case an implementation is conformant as long as it produces the same result as is specified here, regardless of how and in what order the implementation behaves internally.

C.1 Extended Indeterminate values

Some combining algorithms are defined in terms of an extended set of "Indeterminate" values. See section 7.10 for the definition of the Extended Indeterminate values. For these algorithms, the **PDP** MUST keep track of the extended set of "Indeterminate" values during **rule** and **policy** combining.

The output of a combining algorithm which does not track the extended set of "Indeterminate" values MUST be treated as "Indeterminate{DP}" for the value "Indeterminate" by a combining algorithm which tracks the extended set of "Indeterminate" values.

A combining algorithm which does not track the extended set of "Indeterminate" values MUST treat the output of a combining algorithm which tracks the extended set of "Indeterminate" values as an "Indeterminate" for any of the possible values of the extended set of "Indeterminate".

C.2 Deny-overrides

This section defines the "Deny-overrides" **rule-combining algorithm** of a **policy** and **policy-combining algorithm** of a **policy set**.

This **combining algorithm** makes use of the extended "Indeterminate".

The **rule combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides

The **policy combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides

The following is a non-normative informative description of this **combining algorithm**.

The deny overrides **combining algorithm** is intended for those cases where a deny decision should have priority over a permit decision. This algorithm has the following behavior.

1. If any decision is "Deny", the result is "Deny".
2. Otherwise, if any decision is "Indeterminate{DP}", the result is "Indeterminate{DP}".
3. Otherwise, if any decision is "Indeterminate{D}" and another decision is "Indeterminate{P}" or Permit, the result is "Indeterminate{DP}".
4. Otherwise, if any decision is "Indeterminate{D}", the result is "Indeterminate{D}".
5. Otherwise, if any decision is "Permit", the result is "Permit".
6. Otherwise, if any decision is "Indeterminate{P}", the result is "Indeterminate{P}".
7. Otherwise, the result is "NotApplicable".

The following pseudo-code represents the normative specification of this **combining algorithm**. The algorithm is presented here in a form where the input to it is an array with children (the **policies**, **policy sets** or **rules**) of the **policy** or **policy set**. The children may be processed in any order, so the set of obligations or advice provided by this algorithm is not deterministic.

```

5424 Decision denyOverridesCombiningAlgorithm(Node[] children)
5425 {
5426     Boolean atLeastOneErrorD = false;
5427     Boolean atLeastOneErrorP = false;
5428     Boolean atLeastOneErrorDP = false;
5429     Boolean atLeastOnePermit = false;
5430     for( i=0 ; i < lengthOf(children) ; i++ )
5431     {
5432         Decision decision = children[i].evaluate();
5433         if (decision == Deny)
5434         {
5435             return Deny;
5436         }
5437         if (decision == Permit)
5438         {
5439             atLeastOnePermit = true;
5440             continue;
5441         }
5442         if (decision == NotApplicable)
5443         {
5444             continue;
5445         }
5446         if (decision == Indeterminate{D})
5447         {
5448             atLeastOneErrorD = true;
5449             continue;
5450         }
5451         if (decision == Indeterminate{P})
5452         {
5453             atLeastOneErrorP = true;
5454             continue;
5455         }
5456         if (decision == Indeterminate{DP})
5457         {
5458             atLeastOneErrorDP = true;
5459             continue;
5460         }
5461     }
5462     if (atLeastOneErrorDP)
5463     {
5464         return Indeterminate{DP};
5465     }
5466     if (atLeastOneErrorD && (atLeastOneErrorP || atLeastOnePermit))
5467     {
5468         return Indeterminate{DP};
5469     }
5470     if (atLeastOneErrorD)
5471     {
5472         return Indeterminate{D};
5473     }
5474     if (atLeastOnePermit)
5475     {
5476         return Permit;
5477     }
5478     if (atLeastOneErrorP)
5479     {
5480         return Indeterminate{P};
5481     }
5482     return NotApplicable;
5483 }

```

5484 **Obligations** and **advice** shall be combined as described in Section 7.18.

C.3 Ordered-deny-overrides

The following specification defines the "Ordered-deny-overrides" **rule-combining algorithm** of a **policy**.

The behavior of this algorithm is identical to that of the "Deny-overrides" **rule-combining algorithm** with one exception. The order in which the collection of **rules** is evaluated SHALL match the order as listed in the **policy**.

The **rule combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:ordered-deny-overrides

The following specification defines the "Ordered-deny-overrides" **policy-combining algorithm** of a **policy set**.

The behavior of this algorithm is identical to that of the "Deny-overrides" **policy-combining algorithm** with one exception. The order in which the collection of **policies** is evaluated SHALL match the order as listed in the **policy set**.

The **policy combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:ordered-deny-
overrides

C.4 Permit-overrides

This section defines the "Permit-overrides" **rule-combining algorithm** of a **policy** and **policy-combining algorithm** of a **policy set**.

This **combining algorithm** makes use of the extended "Indeterminate".

The **rule combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:permit-overrides

The **policy combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:permit-overrides

The following is a non-normative informative description of this combining algorithm.

The permit overrides **combining algorithm** is intended for those cases where a permit decision should have priority over a deny decision. This algorithm has the following behavior.

1. If any decision is "Permit", the result is "Permit".
2. Otherwise, if any decision is "Indeterminate{DP}", the result is "Indeterminate{DP}".
3. Otherwise, if any decision is "Indeterminate{P}" and another decision is "Indeterminate{D} or Deny, the result is "Indeterminate{DP}".
4. Otherwise, if any decision is "Indeterminate{P}", the result is "Indeterminate{P}".
5. Otherwise, if any decision is "Deny", the result is "Deny".
6. Otherwise, if any decision is "Indeterminate{D}", the result is "Indeterminate{D}".
7. Otherwise, the result is "NotApplicable".

The following pseudo-code represents the normative specification of this **combining algorithm**. The algorithm is presented here in a form where the input to it is an array with all children (the **policies**, **policy sets** or **rules**) of the **policy** or **policy set**. The children may be processed in any order, so the set of obligations or advice provided by this algorithm is not deterministic.

```
Decision permitOverridesCombiningAlgorithm(Node[] children)
{
    Boolean atLeastOneErrorD = false;
    Boolean atLeastOneErrorP = false;
    Boolean atLeastOneErrorDP = false;
    Boolean atLeastOneDeny = false;
```

```

5530     for( i=0 ; i < lengthOf(children) ; i++ )
5531     {
5532         Decision decision = children[i].evaluate();
5533         if (decision == Deny)
5534         {
5535             atLeastOneDeny = true;
5536             continue;
5537         }
5538         if (decision == Permit)
5539         {
5540             return Permit;
5541         }
5542         if (decision == NotApplicable)
5543         {
5544             continue;
5545         }
5546         if (decision == Indeterminate{D})
5547         {
5548             atLeastOneErrorD = true;
5549             continue;
5550         }
5551         if (decision == Indeterminate{P})
5552         {
5553             atLeastOneErrorP = true;
5554             continue;
5555         }
5556         if (decision == Indeterminate{DP})
5557         {
5558             atLeastOneErrorDP = true;
5559             continue;
5560         }
5561     }
5562     if (atLeastOneErrorDP)
5563     {
5564         return Indeterminate{DP};
5565     }
5566     if (atLeastOneErrorP && (atLeastOneErrorD || atLeastOneDeny))
5567     {
5568         return Indeterminate{DP};
5569     }
5570     if (atLeastOneErrorP)
5571     {
5572         return Indeterminate{P};
5573     }
5574     if (atLeastOneDeny)
5575     {
5576         return Deny;
5577     }
5578     if (atLeastOneErrorD)
5579     {
5580         return Indeterminate{D};
5581     }
5582     return NotApplicable;
5583 }

```

5584 **Obligations** and **advice** shall be combined as described in Section 7.18.

5585 C.5 Ordered-permit-overrides

5586 The following specification defines the "Ordered-permit-overrides" **rule-combining algorithm** of a **policy**.

5587 The behavior of this algorithm is identical to that of the "Permit-overrides" **rule-combining**
5588 **algorithm** with one exception. The order in which the collection of **rules** is evaluated SHALL
5589 match the order as listed in the **policy**.

5590 The **rule combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

5591 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:ordered-permit-
5592 overrides

5593 The following specification defines the "Ordered-permit-overrides" **policy-combining algorithm** of a
5594 **policy set**.

5595 The behavior of this algorithm is identical to that of the "Permit-overrides" **policy-combining**
5596 **algorithm** with one exception. The order in which the collection of **policies** is evaluated SHALL
5597 match the order as listed in the **policy set**.

5598 The **policy combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

5599 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:ordered-permit-
5600 overrides

5601 C.6 Deny-unless-permit

5602 This section defines the "Deny-unless-permit" **rule-combining algorithm** of a **policy** or **policy-**
5603 **combining algorithm** of a **policy set**.

5604 The **rule combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

5605 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:deny-unless-permit

5606 The **policy combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

5607 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:deny-unless-permit

5608 The following is a non-normative informative description of this **combining algorithm**.

5609 The "Deny-unless-permit" **combining algorithm** is intended for those cases where a
5610 permit decision should have priority over a deny decision, and an "Indeterminate" or
5611 "NotApplicable" must never be the result. It is particularly useful at the top level in a
5612 **policy** structure to ensure that a **PDP** will always return a definite "Permit" or "Deny"
5613 result. This algorithm has the following behavior.

5614 1. If any decision is "Permit", the result is "Permit".

5615 2. Otherwise, the result is "Deny".

5616 The following pseudo-code represents the normative specification of this **combining algorithm**. The
5617 algorithm is presented here in a form where the input to it is an array with all the children (the **policies**,
5618 **policy sets** or **rules**) of the **policy** or **policy set**. The children may be processed in any order, so the set
5619 of obligations or advice provided by this algorithm is not deterministic.

```
5620 Decision denyUnlessPermitCombiningAlgorithm(Node[] children)
5621 {
5622     for( i=0 ; i < lengthOf(children) ; i++ )
5623     {
5624         if (children[i].evaluate() == Permit)
5625         {
5626             return Permit;
5627         }
5628     }
5629     return Deny;
5630 }
```

5631 **Obligations** and **advice** shall be combined as described in Section 7.18.

5632 C.7 Permit-unless-deny

5633 This section defines the "Permit-unless-deny" **rule-combining algorithm** of a **policy** or **policy-**
5634 **combining algorithm** of a **policy set**.

5635 The **rule combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

5636 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:permit-unless-deny

The **policy combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:permit-unless-deny

The following is a non-normative informative description of this **combining algorithm**.

The "Permit-unless-deny" **combining algorithm** is intended for those cases where a deny decision should have priority over a permit decision, and an "Indeterminate" or "NotApplicable" must never be the result. It is particularly useful at the top level in a **policy** structure to ensure that a **PDP** will always return a definite "Permit" or "Deny" result. This algorithm has the following behavior.

1. If any decision is "Deny", the result is "Deny".
2. Otherwise, the result is "Permit".

The following pseudo-code represents the normative specification of this **combining algorithm**. The algorithm is presented here in a form where the input to it is an array with all the children (the **policies**, **policy sets** or **rules**) of the **policy** or **policy set**. The children may be processed in any order, so the set of obligations or advice provided by this algorithm is not deterministic.

```
Decision permitUnlessDenyCombiningAlgorithm(Node[] children)
{
    for( i=0 ; i < lengthOf(children) ; i++ )
    {
        if (children[i].evaluate() == Deny)
        {
            return Deny;
        }
    }
    return Permit;
}
```

Obligations and **advice** shall be combined as described in Section 7.18.

C.8 First-applicable

This section defines the "First-applicable" **rule-combining algorithm** of a **policy** and **policy-combining algorithm** of a **policy set**.

The **rule combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-algorithm:first-applicable

The following is a non-normative informative description of the "First-Applicable" **rule-combining algorithm** of a **policy**.

Each **rule** SHALL be evaluated in the order in which it is listed in the **policy**. For a particular **rule**, if the **target** matches and the **condition** evaluates to "True", then the evaluation of the **policy** SHALL halt and the corresponding **effect** of the **rule** SHALL be the result of the evaluation of the **policy** (i.e. "Permit" or "Deny"). For a particular **rule** selected in the evaluation, if the **target** evaluates to "False" or the **condition** evaluates to "False", then the next **rule** in the order SHALL be evaluated. If no further **rule** in the order exists, then the **policy** SHALL evaluate to "NotApplicable".

If an error occurs while evaluating the **target** or **condition** of a **rule**, then the evaluation SHALL halt, and the **policy** shall evaluate to "Indeterminate", with the appropriate error status.

The following pseudo-code represents the normative specification of this **rule-combining algorithm**.

```
Decision firstApplicableEffectRuleCombiningAlgorithm(Rule[] rules)
{
    for( i = 0 ; i < lengthOf(rules) ; i++ )
    {
        Decision decision = evaluate(rules[i]);
        if (decision == Deny)
        {

```

```

5687         return Deny;
5688     }
5689     if (decision == Permit)
5690     {
5691         return Permit;
5692     }
5693     if (decision == NotApplicable)
5694     {
5695         continue;
5696     }
5697     if (decision == Indeterminate)
5698     {
5699         return Indeterminate;
5700     }
5701 }
5702 return NotApplicable;
5703 }

```

5704 The **policy combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

5705 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:first-applicable

5706 The following is a non-normative informative description of the “First-applicable” **policy-combining**
5707 **algorithm** of a **policy set**.

5708 Each **policy** is evaluated in the order that it appears in the **policy set**. For a particular **policy**, if
5709 the **target** evaluates to "True" and the **policy** evaluates to a determinate value of "Permit" or
5710 "Deny", then the evaluation SHALL halt and the **policy set** SHALL evaluate to the **effect** value of
5711 that **policy**. For a particular **policy**, if the **target** evaluate to "False", or the **policy** evaluates to
5712 "NotApplicable", then the next **policy** in the order SHALL be evaluated. If no further **policy** exists
5713 in the order, then the **policy set** SHALL evaluate to "NotApplicable".

5714 If an error were to occur when evaluating the **target**, or when evaluating a specific **policy**, the
5715 reference to the **policy** is considered invalid, or the **policy** itself evaluates to "Indeterminate",
5716 then the evaluation of the **policy-combining algorithm** shall halt, and the **policy set** shall
5717 evaluate to "Indeterminate" with an appropriate error status.

5718 The following pseudo-code represents the normative specification of this policy-combination algorithm.

```

5719 Decision firstApplicableEffectPolicyCombiningAlgorithm(Policy[] policies)
5720 {
5721     for( i = 0 ; i < lengthOf(policies) ; i++ )
5722     {
5723         Decision decision = evaluate(policies[i]);
5724         if(decision == Deny)
5725         {
5726             return Deny;
5727         }
5728         if(decision == Permit)
5729         {
5730             return Permit;
5731         }
5732         if (decision == NotApplicable)
5733         {
5734             continue;
5735         }
5736         if (decision == Indeterminate)
5737         {
5738             return Indeterminate;
5739         }
5740     }
5741     return NotApplicable;
5742 }

```

5743 **Obligations** and **advice** of the individual **policies** shall be combined as described in Section 7.18.

C.9 Only-one-applicable

This section defines the “Only-one-applicable” **policy-combining algorithm** of a **policy set**.

The **policy combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:only-one-applicable

The following is a non-normative informative description of the “Only-one-applicable” **policy-combining algorithm** of a **policy set**.

In the entire set of **policies** in the **policy set**, if no **policy** is considered applicable by virtue of its **target**, then the result of the policy-combination algorithm SHALL be "NotApplicable". If more than one **policy** is considered applicable by virtue of its **target**, then the result of the policy-combination algorithm SHALL be "Indeterminate".

If only one **policy** is considered applicable by evaluation of its **target**, then the result of the **policy-combining algorithm** SHALL be the result of evaluating the **policy**.

If an error occurs while evaluating the **target** of a **policy**, or a reference to a **policy** is considered invalid or the **policy** evaluation results in "Indeterminate", then the **policy set** SHALL evaluate to "Indeterminate", with the appropriate error status.

The following pseudo-code represents the normative specification of this **policy-combining algorithm**.

```
Decision onlyOneApplicablePolicyPolicyCombiningAlgorithm(Policy[] policies)
{
    Boolean          atLeastOne      = false;
    Policy           selectedPolicy = null;
    ApplicableResult appResult;

    for ( i = 0; i < lengthOf(policies) ; i++ )
    {
        appResult = isApplicable(policies[i]);

        if ( appResult == Indeterminate )
        {
            return Indeterminate;
        }
        if( appResult == Applicable )
        {
            if ( atLeastOne )
            {
                return Indeterminate;
            }
            else
            {
                atLeastOne      = true;
                selectedPolicy = policies[i];
            }
        }
        if ( appResult == NotApplicable )
        {
            continue;
        }
    }
    if ( atLeastOne )
    {
        return evaluate(selectedPolicy);
    }
    else
    {
        return NotApplicable;
    }
}
```

Obligations and **advice** of the individual **rules** shall be combined as described in Section 7.18.

C.10 Legacy Deny-overrides

This section defines the legacy “Deny-overrides” *rule-combining algorithm* of a *policy* and *policy-combining algorithm* of a *policy set*.

The *rule combining algorithm* defined here has the following identifier:

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides

The following is a non-normative informative description of this combining algorithm.

The “Deny-overrides” rule combining algorithm is intended for those cases where a deny decision should have priority over a permit decision. This algorithm has the following behavior.

1. If any rule evaluates to "Deny", the result is "Deny".
2. Otherwise, if any rule having Effect="Deny" evaluates to "Indeterminate", the result is "Indeterminate".
3. Otherwise, if any rule evaluates to "Permit", the result is "Permit".
4. Otherwise, if any rule having Effect="Permit" evaluates to "Indeterminate", the result is "Indeterminate".
5. Otherwise, the result is "NotApplicable".

The following pseudo-code represents the normative specification of this *rule-combining algorithm*.

```
Decision denyOverridesRuleCombiningAlgorithm(Rule[] rules)
{
    Boolean atLeastOneError = false;
    Boolean potentialDeny = false;
    Boolean atLeastOnePermit = false;
    for( i=0 ; i < lengthOf(rules) ; i++ )
    {
        Decision decision = evaluate(rules[i]);
        if (decision == Deny)
        {
            return Deny;
        }
        if (decision == Permit)
        {
            atLeastOnePermit = true;
            continue;
        }
        if (decision == NotApplicable)
        {
            continue;
        }
        if (decision == Indeterminate)
        {
            atLeastOneError = true;

            if (effect(rules[i]) == Deny)
            {
                potentialDeny = true;
            }
            continue;
        }
    }
    if (potentialDeny)
    {
        return Indeterminate;
    }
    if (atLeastOnePermit)
    {

```

```

5857         return Permit;
5858     }
5859     if (atLeastOneError)
5860     {
5861         return Indeterminate;
5862     }
5863     return NotApplicable;
5864 }

```

5865 **Obligations** and **advice** of the individual **rules** shall be combined as described in Section 7.18.

5866 The **policy combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

5867 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides

5868 The following is a non-normative informative description of this combining algorithm.

5869 The "Deny-overrides" policy combining algorithm is intended for those cases where a
5870 deny decision should have priority over a permit decision. This algorithm has the
5871 following behavior.

- 5872 1. If any policy evaluates to "Deny", the result is "Deny".
- 5873 2. Otherwise, if any policy evaluates to "Indeterminate", the result is "Deny".
- 5874 3. Otherwise, if any policy evaluates to "Permit", the result is "Permit".
- 5875 4. Otherwise, the result is "NotApplicable".

5876 The following pseudo-code represents the normative specification of this **policy-combining algorithm**.

```

5877 Decision denyOverridesPolicyCombiningAlgorithm(Policy[] policies)
5878 {
5879     Boolean atLeastOnePermit = false;
5880     for( i=0 ; i < lengthOf(policies) ; i++ )
5881     {
5882         Decision decision = evaluate(policies[i]);
5883         if (decision == Deny)
5884         {
5885             return Deny;
5886         }
5887         if (decision == Permit)
5888         {
5889             atLeastOnePermit = true;
5890             continue;
5891         }
5892         if (decision == NotApplicable)
5893         {
5894             continue;
5895         }
5896         if (decision == Indeterminate)
5897         {
5898             return Deny;
5899         }
5900     }
5901     if (atLeastOnePermit)
5902     {
5903         return Permit;
5904     }
5905     return NotApplicable;
5906 }

```

5907 **Obligations** and **advice** of the individual **policies** shall be combined as described in Section 7.18.

5908 C.11 Legacy Ordered-deny-overrides

5909 The following specification defines the legacy "Ordered-deny-overrides" **rule-combining algorithm** of a
5910 **policy**.

5911 The behavior of this algorithm is identical to that of the “Deny-overrides” **rule-combining**
5912 **algorithm** with one exception. The order in which the collection of **rules** is evaluated SHALL
5913 match the order as listed in the **policy**.

5914 The **rule combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

5915 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:rule-combining-algorithm:ordered-deny-overrides

5916 The following specification defines the legacy “Ordered-deny-overrides” **policy-combining algorithm** of
5917 a **policy set**.

5918 The behavior of this algorithm is identical to that of the “Deny-overrides” **policy-combining**
5919 **algorithm** with one exception. The order in which the collection of **policies** is evaluated SHALL
5920 match the order as listed in the **policy set**.

5921 The **rule combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

5922 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:policy-combining-algorithm:ordered-deny-
5923 overrides

5924 C.12 Legacy Permit-overrides

5925 This section defines the legacy “Permit-overrides” **rule-combining algorithm** of a **policy** and **policy-**
5926 **combining algorithm** of a **policy set**.

5927 The **rule combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

5928 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-algorithm:permit-overrides

5929 The following is a non-normative informative description of this combining algorithm.

5930 The “Permit-overrides” rule combining algorithm is intended for those cases where a
5931 permit decision should have priority over a deny decision. This algorithm has the
5932 following behavior.

- 5933 1. If any rule evaluates to “Permit”, the result is “Permit”.
- 5934 2. Otherwise, if any rule having Effect=“Permit” evaluates to “Indeterminate” the result is
5935 “Indeterminate”.
- 5936 3. Otherwise, if any rule evaluates to “Deny”, the result is “Deny”.
- 5937 4. Otherwise, if any rule having Effect=“Deny” evaluates to “Indeterminate”, the result is
5938 “Indeterminate”.
- 5939 5. Otherwise, the result is “NotApplicable”.

5940 The following pseudo-code represents the normative specification of this **rule-combining algorithm**.

```
5941 Decision permitOverridesRuleCombiningAlgorithm(Rule[] rules)
5942 {
5943     Boolean atLeastOneError = false;
5944     Boolean potentialPermit = false;
5945     Boolean atLeastOneDeny = false;
5946     for( i=0 ; i < lengthOf(rules) ; i++ )
5947     {
5948         Decision decision = evaluate(rules[i]);
5949         if (decision == Deny)
5950         {
5951             atLeastOneDeny = true;
5952             continue;
5953         }
5954         if (decision == Permit)
5955         {
5956             return Permit;
5957         }
5958         if (decision == NotApplicable)
5959         {
5960             continue;
5961         }
5962     }
5963 }
```



```

5962         if (decision == Indeterminate)
5963         {
5964             atLeastOneError = true;
5965
5966             if (effect(rules[i]) == Permit)
5967             {
5968                 potentialPermit = true;
5969             }
5970             continue;
5971         }
5972     }
5973     if (potentialPermit)
5974     {
5975         return Indeterminate;
5976     }
5977     if (atLeastOneDeny)
5978     {
5979         return Deny;
5980     }
5981     if (atLeastOneError)
5982     {
5983         return Indeterminate;
5984     }
5985     return NotApplicable;
5986 }

```

Obligations and **advice** of the individual **rules** shall be combined as described in Section 7.18.

The **policy combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:permit-overrides

The following is a non-normative informative description of this combining algorithm.

The "Permit-overrides" policy combining algorithm is intended for those cases where a permit decision should have priority over a deny decision. This algorithm has the following behavior.

1. If any policy evaluates to "Permit", the result is "Permit".
2. Otherwise, if any policy evaluates to "Deny", the result is "Deny".
3. Otherwise, if any policy evaluates to "Indeterminate", the result is "Indeterminate".
4. Otherwise, the result is "NotApplicable".

The following pseudo-code represents the normative specification of this **policy-combining algorithm**.

```

5999 Decision permitOverridesPolicyCombiningAlgorithm(Policy[] policies)
6000 {
6001     Boolean atLeastOneError = false;
6002     Boolean atLeastOneDeny = false;
6003     for( i=0 ; i < lengthOf(policies) ; i++ )
6004     {
6005         Decision decision = evaluate(policies[i]);
6006         if (decision == Deny)
6007         {
6008             atLeastOneDeny = true;
6009             continue;
6010         }
6011         if (decision == Permit)
6012         {
6013             return Permit;
6014         }
6015         if (decision == NotApplicable)
6016         {
6017             continue;
6018         }
6019         if (decision == Indeterminate)

```

```

6020     {
6021         atLeastOneError = true;
6022         continue;
6023     }
6024 }
6025 if (atLeastOneDeny)
6026 {
6027     return Deny;
6028 }
6029 if (atLeastOneError)
6030 {
6031     return Indeterminate;
6032 }
6033 return NotApplicable;
6034 }

```

6035 **Obligations** and **advice** of the individual **policies** shall be combined as described in Section 7.18.

6036 C.13 Legacy Ordered-permit-overrides

6037 The following specification defines the legacy "Ordered-permit-overrides" **rule-combining algorithm** of a
6038 **policy**.

6039 The behavior of this algorithm is identical to that of the "Permit-overrides" **rule-combining**
6040 **algorithm** with one exception. The order in which the collection of **rules** is evaluated SHALL
6041 match the order as listed in the **policy**.

6042 The **rule combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

6043 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:rule-combining-algorithm:ordered-permit-
6044 overrides

6045 The following specification defines the legacy "Ordered-permit-overrides" **policy-combining algorithm** of
6046 a **policy set**.

6047 The behavior of this algorithm is identical to that of the "Permit-overrides" **policy-combining**
6048 **algorithm** with one exception. The order in which the collection of **policies** is evaluated SHALL
6049 match the order as listed in the **policy set**.

6050 The **policy combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

6051 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:policy-combining-algorithm:ordered-permit-
6052 overrides

6053

Appendix D. Acknowledgements

The following individuals have participated in the creation of this specification and are gratefully acknowledged:

Anil Saldhana
Anil Tappetla
Anne Anderson
Anthony Nadalin
Bill Parducci
Craig Forster
David Chadwick
David Staggs
Dilli Arumugam
Duane DeCouteau
Erik Rissanen
Gareth Richards
Hal Lockhart
Jan Herrmann
John Tolbert
Ludwig Seitz
Michiharu Kudo
Naomaru Itoi
Paul Tyson
Prateek Mishra
Rich Levinson
Ronald Jacobson
Seth Proctor
Sridhar Muppidi
Tim Moses
Vernon Murdoch

Appendix E. Revision History

Revision	Date	Editor	Changes Made
WD 05	10 Oct 2007	Erik Rissanen	Convert to new OASIS template. Fixed typos and errors.
WD 06	18 May 2008	Erik Rissanen	Added missing MaxDelegationDepth in schema fragments. Added missing urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:xpath identifier. Corrected typos on xpaths in the example policies. Removed use of xpointer in the examples. Made the <Content> element the context node of all xpath expressions and introduced categorization of XPath expressions so they point to a specific <Content> element. Added <Content> element to the policy issuer. Added description of the <PolicyIssuer> element. Updated the schema figure in the introduction to reflect the new AllOf/AnyOf schema. Remove duplicate <CombinerParameters> element in the <Policy> element in the schema. Removed default attributes in the schema. (Version in <Policy(Set)> and MustBePresent in <AttributeDesignator> in <AttributeSelector>) Removed references in section 7.3 to the <Condition> element having a FunctionId attribute. Fixed typos in data type URIs in section A.3.7.
WD 07	3 Nov 2008	Erik Rissanen	Fixed "...:data-types:..." typo in conformace section. Removed XML default attribute for IncludeInResult for element <Attribute>. Also added this attribute in the associated schema file. Removed description of non-existing XML attribute "ResourceId" from the element <Result>. Moved the urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:access-permitted function into here from the delegation profile.

			<p>Updated the daytime and yearmonth duration data types to the W3C defined identifiers.</p> <p>Added <Description> to <Apply>.</p> <p>Added XPath versioning to the request.</p> <p>Added security considerations about denial service and the access-permitted function.</p> <p>Changed <Target> matching so NoMatch has priority over Indeterminate.</p> <p>Fixed multiple typos in identifiers.</p> <p>Lower case incorrect use of "MAY".</p> <p>Misc minor typos.</p> <p>Removed whitespace in example attributes.</p> <p>Removed an incorrect sentence about higher order functions in the definition of the <Function> element.</p> <p>Clarified evaluation of empty or missing targets.</p> <p>Use Unicode codepoint collation for string comparisons.</p> <p>Support multiple arguments in multiply functions.</p> <p>Define Indeterminate result for overflow in integer to double conversion.</p> <p>Simplified descriptions of deny/permit overrides algorithms.</p> <p>Add ipAddress and dnsName into conformance section.</p> <p>Don't refer to IEEE 754 for integer arithmetic.</p> <p>Rephrase indeterminate result for arithmetic functions.</p> <p>Fix typos in examples.</p> <p>Clarify Match evaluation and drop list of example functions which can be used in a Match.</p> <p>Added behavior for circular policy/variable references.</p> <p>Fix obligation enforcement so it refers to PEP bias.</p> <p>Added Version xml attribute to the example policies.</p> <p>Remove requirement for PDP to check the target-namespace resource attribute.</p> <p>Added policy identifier list to the response/request.</p> <p>Added statements about Unicode normalization.</p> <p>Clarified definitions of string functions.</p>
--	--	--	---

			<p>Added new string functions.</p> <p>Added section on Unicode security issues.</p>
WD 08	5 Feb 2009	Erik Rissanen	<p>Updated Unicode normalization section according to suggestion from W3C working group.</p> <p>Set union functions now may take more than two arguments.</p> <p>Made obligation parameters into runtime expressions.</p> <p>Added new combining algorithms</p> <p>Added security consideration about policy id collisions.</p> <p>Added the <Advice> feature</p> <p>Made obligations mandatory (per the 19th Dec 2008 decision of the TC)</p> <p>Made obligations/advice available in rules</p> <p>Changed wording about deprecation</p>
WD 09			<p>Clarified wording about normative/informative in the combining algorithms section.</p> <p>Fixed duplicate variable in comb.algs and cleaned up variable names.</p> <p>Updated the schema to support the new multiple request scheme.</p>
WD 10	19 Mar 2009	Erik Rissanen	<p>Fixed schema for <Request></p> <p>Fixed typos.</p> <p>Added optional Category to AttributeAssignments in obligations/advice.</p>
WD 11		Erik Rissanen	<p>Cleanups courtesy of John Tolbert.</p> <p>Added Issuer XML attribute to <AttributeAssignment></p> <p>Fix the XPath expressions in the example policies and requests</p> <p>Fix inconsistencies in the conformance tables.</p> <p>Editorial cleanups.</p>
WD 12	16 Nov 2009	Erik Rissanen	<p>(Now working draft after public review of CD 1)</p> <p>Fix typos</p> <p>Allow element selection in attribute selector.</p> <p>Improve consistency in the use of the terms obligation, advice, and advice/obligation expressions and where they can appear.</p> <p>Fixed inconsistency in PEP bias between sections 5.1 and 7.2.</p> <p>Clarified text in overview of combining algorithms.</p> <p>Relaxed restriction on matching in xpath-node-</p>

			<p>match function.</p> <p>Remove note about XPath expert review.</p> <p>Removed obsolete resource:xpath identifier.</p> <p>Updated reference to XML spec.</p> <p>Defined error behavior for string-substring and uri-substring functions.</p> <p>Reversed the order of the arguments for the following functions: string-starts-with, uri-starts-with, string-ends-with, uri-ends-with, string-contains and uri-contains</p> <p>Renamed functions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • uri-starts-with to anyURI-starts-with • uri-ends-with to anyURI-ends-with • uri-contains to anyURI-contains • uri-substring to anyURI-substring <p>Removed redundant occurrence indicators from RequestType.</p> <p>Don't use "...:os" namespace in examples since this is still just "...wd-12".</p> <p>Added missing MustBePresent and Version XML attributes in example policies.</p> <p>Added missing ReturnPolicyIdList and IncludeInResult XML attributes in example requests.</p> <p>Clarified error behavior in obligation/advice expressions.</p> <p>Allow bags in attribute assignment expressions.</p> <p>Use the new daytimeduration and yearmonthduration identifiers consistently.</p>
WD 13	14 Dec 2009	Erik Rissanen	<p>Fix small inconsistency in number of arguments to the multiply function.</p> <p>Generalize higher order bag functions.</p> <p>Add ContextSelectorId to attribute selector.</p> <p>Use <Policy(Set)IdReference> in <PolicyIdList>.</p> <p>Fix typos and formatting issues.</p> <p>Make the conformance section clearly reference the functional requirements in the spec.</p> <p>Conformance tests are no longer hosted by Sun.</p>
WD 14	17 Dec 2009	Erik Rissanen	Update acknowledgments
WD 15		Erik Rissanen	<p>Replace DecisionCombiningAlgorithm with a simple Boolean for CombinedDecision.</p> <p>Restrict <Content> to a single child element</p>

			and update the <AttributeSelector> and XPathExpression data type accordingly.
WD 16	12 Jan 2010	Erik Rissanen	Updated cross references Fix typos and minor inconsistencies. Simplify schema of <PolicyIdentifierList> Refactor some of the text to make it easier to understand. Update acknowledgments
WD 17	8 Mar 2010	Erik Rissanen	Updated cross references. Fixed OASIS style issues.
WD 18	23 Jun 2010	Erik Rissanen	Fixed typos in examples. Fixed typos in schema fragments.
WD 19	14 April 2011	Erik Rissanen	Updated function identifiers for new duration functions. Listed old identifiers as planned for deprecation. Added example for the X500Name-match function. Removed the (broken) Haskell definitions of the higher order functions. Clarified behavior of extended indeterminate in context of legacy combining algorithms or an Indeterminate target. Removed <Condition> from the expression substitution group. Specified argument order for subtract, divide and mod functions. Specified datatype to string conversion form to those functions which depend on it. Specified Indeterminate value for functions which convert strings to another datatype if the string is not a valid lexicographical representation of the datatype. Removed higher order functions for ip address and dns name.
WD 20	24 May 2011	Erik Rissanen	Fixed typo between “first” and “second” arguments in rfc822Name-match function. Removed duplicate word “string” in a couple of places. Improved and reorganized the text about extended indeterminate processing and Rule/Policy/PolicySet evaluation. Explicitly stated that an implementation is conformant regardless of its internal workings as long as the external result is the same as in this specification. Changed requirement on Indeterminate behavior at the top of section A.3 which

			conflicted with Boolean function definitions.
WD 21	28 Jun 2011	Erik Rissanen	<p>Redefined combining algorithms so they explicitly evaluate their children in the pseudocode.</p> <p>Changed wording in 7.12 and 7.13 to clarify that the combining algorithm applies to the children only, not the target.</p> <p>Removed wording in attribute category definitions about the attribute categories appearing multiple times since bags of bags are not supported,</p> <p>Fixed many small typos.</p> <p>Clarified wording about combiner parameters.</p>
WD 22	28 Jun 2011	Erik Rissanen	Fix typos in combining algorithm pseudo code.
WD 23	19 Mar 2012	Erik Rissanen	<p>Reformat references to OASIS specs.</p> <p>Define how XACML identifiers are matched.</p> <p>Do not highlight “actions” with the glossary term meaning in section 2.12.</p> <p>Fix minor typos.</p> <p>Make a reference to the full list of combining algorithms from the introduction.</p> <p>Clarified behavior of the context handler.</p> <p>Renamed higher order functions which were generalized in an earlier working draft.</p> <p>Add missing line in schema fragment for <AttributeDesignator></p> <p>Removed reference to reuse of rules in section 2.2. There is no mechanism in XACML itself to re-use rules, though of course a tool could create copies as a form of “re-use”.</p>

6087